



112TH MEETING

Notice is given of an Ordinary Meeting of Council to be held on:

Date: Tuesday, 18 May 2021

Time: 9.30am

Location: Events Centre Lounge

Twizel

AGENDA

Ordinary Council Meeting

18 May 2021

Note: This meeting may be digitally recorded by the minute-taker.

Council Membership:

Graham Smith (Chair)

James Leslie

Anne Munro

Stuart Barwood

Murray Cox

Emily Bradbury

Matt Murphy

The purpose of local government:

(1) The purpose of local government is—

- (a) to enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities; and
- (b) to meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses.

(2) In this Act, good-quality, in relation to local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions, means infrastructure, services, and performance that are—

- (a) efficient; and
- (b) effective; and
- (c) appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances.

(Local Government Act 2002)

Order Of Business

| | | |
|----------|--|------------|
| 1 | Opening, Apologies and Public Forum..... | 5 |
| 2 | Visitors | 5 |
| 3 | Declarations Of Interest | 5 |
| 4 | Bereavements | 5 |
| 5 | Mayor's Report..... | 6 |
| 5.1 | Mayoral Activities Report | 6 |
| 6 | Reports..... | 10 |
| 6.1 | Updates from Councillors on the Work of Other Committees..... | 10 |
| 6.2 | Chief Executive Officer's Activities Report | 11 |
| 6.3 | Council Financial Report | 40 |
| 6.4 | Long Term Plan Update 2021-2031 | 49 |
| 6.5 | Proposed Fees and Charges 2021/22..... | 55 |
| 6.6 | Monthly Report from South Canterbury Chamber of Commerce - March and April 2021..... | 139 |
| 6.7 | Adoption of Commissioners Recommendation on Plan Change 18 to the District Plan..... | 147 |
| 7 | Community Board Recommendations | 242 |
| 7.1 | Minutes of Twizel Community Board Meeting - 15 March 2021 | 242 |
| 7.2 | Minutes of Tekapo Community Board Meeting - 17 March 2021..... | 248 |
| 7.3 | Minutes of Fairlie Community Board Meeting - 18 March 2021..... | 254 |
| 8 | Confirm Council Minutes..... | 260 |
| 8.1 | Minutes of Engineering and Services Committee Meeting - 2 March 2021 | 260 |
| 8.2 | Minutes of Planning and Regulations Committee Meeting - 2 March 2021..... | 268 |
| 8.3 | Minutes of Audit and Risk Committee Meeting - 16 March 2021..... | 275 |
| 8.4 | Minutes of Council Meeting - 16 March 2021..... | 281 |
| 9 | Public Excluded | 294 |
| 16.1 | Downlands Water Scheme Proposal | 294 |
| 17.2 | Mayors Taskforce for Jobs Funding Application - Round Two | 294 |
| 18.3 | Approval to Procure Term Assurance Services..... | 294 |
| 19.4 | Procurement Policy Exemption for Takapo/Tekapo WWTP Planning | 294 |
| 20.5 | Minutes of Public Excluded Audit and Risk Committee Meeting - 16 March 2021 | 295 |
| 21.6 | Minutes of Public Excluded Planning and Regulations Committee Meeting - 2 March 2021 | 295 |
| 22.7 | Minutes of Public Excluded Council Meeting - 16 March 2021..... | 295 |

1 OPENING, APOLOGIES AND PUBLIC FORUM

Neville Cunningham has asked to speak at the public forum.

2 VISITORS

3 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

4 BEREAVEMENTS

A minute of silence will be observed to remember those lost, and also to note the passing of Prince Phillip.

5 MAYOR'S REPORT

5.1 MAYORAL ACTIVITIES REPORT

Attachments: Nil

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the report be received.

SUMMARY OF ACTIVITIES

South Island Three Waters Service Delivery Reform Meeting

The meeting was held on Friday 30th of April, however Manawhenua were unable to be there due to a death and the need to attend the tangi. There were concerns over tranche 2 funding, the identity of Governance and how do we have a voice.

Morrison Lowe discussed size and scale matters with Urban at 229 connections compared to Rural at 3.1 connection per kilometre.

Councils largely have spent less than depreciation on renewals. Water assets at 8 billion are well undervalued. Concern over affordability of what Three Waters will cost. 4% cost with \$67,000 being the medium average wage. 54% of volume water is at the lowest form of treatment. It will not meet drinking standards.

Councils are at the limit in LGFA debt. The data from RFI is compelling but problems will be around the resourcing of the project, planning, equipment, contractors to name a few.

Marlborough / Tasman - No conclusions on joining South or North. There are significant financial benefits of scale such as freeing up big water debt. Concerns over control and loss of staff.

DIA Findings- Much variation across country in schemes and debt. Some councils seem to be in denial. South Island councils are challenging whilst North Island Councils are largely accepting.

Co-Governance with Iwi has made some progress. Small rural schemes are going to impact on reform and further work will be needed around this as a result. More than 50,000 private supplies. Still have to work through values and standard assets.

DIA will visit each individual Council and also help with consultation. The data should be available for access by the end of July.

It was reported that Christchurch was not willing to join and this changes the South Island model and will add to providence costs.

Further concern as to why we are treating all this water that is not being used for drinking i.e washing machines, toilets, stock water.

Another meeting is being held on 10th May to discuss with Iwi.

Te Manahuna Ki Uta – Destination Mackenzie

Our ongoing project in pioneering a 50-100 year Destination Management Plan for the Mackenzie Region with funding provided from MBIE in support of this is starting to gain real momentum.

The project is very large, with multiple moving pieces and agencies involved in its progress and development, working in closely with Waka Kotahi, DOC, LINZ, MDG, MBIE, Beca and local Runanga in the engine room, and many others contributing as part of its activities. The involvement of Iwi and the importance of their

engagement and partnership in formulating this plan was apparent from the outset, however that became even clearer after attending the project Hikoi on the 27th of March to establish our Manawhenua Technical Advisory Group. Four cultural leaders took us around the District to areas such as Pukaki, Benmore, Ohau and Mount John whilst imparting their knowledge and the history of their ancestors.

It was a special and privileged experience, whilst presenting a real opportunity within this project to forge a new way in restoring their Kaitiaki to the area and enriching the District with the deep history of their whakapapa once again. Following the Hikoi, we are now working towards public engagement, with our launch video programmed to be released at the end of May, and the first round of engagement scheduled for June via in person workshops and our Lets Talk platform. We invite all with an interest and who want to invest in the vision for Mackenzie's future to contribute and collaborate with us on this exciting endeavour.

CouncilMARK

On the 30th of March we had Assessors, Bruce Robertson and Dave Brash, from CouncilMARK visit to carry out the second assessment for Mackenzie District Council after we first participated three years ago. They spent two intensive days meeting with the various departments of Council Operations, Councillors, Iwi and some of our local External Stakeholders as well. Like anything, we know there's still work to be done and areas with which we can improve as part of our ongoing process to ensure we're providing the best service possible to our ratepayers and community, however we also feel encouraged that we've made a lot of headway since our original assessment. We look forward to receiving their report this month and hope we've managed to improve on our grade, but regardless we are proud of our Team at Mackenzie District Council and our Councillors and thank them for their involvement.

Waitaki Lakes Shorelines Authorities Committee

Waitaki, Waimate, and Mackenzie met on the 15th of April as part of the Waitaki Lakes Shorelines Committee. There are questions around LINZ owning the toilets at Haldon Arms which has been an ongoing issue for debate for some time. There's very heavy camping occurring at Ohau and a record number of boats on our lakes. This means there's a need for good education and understanding of maritime rules.

Wilding and Willow Trees need managing around shorelines and new 5 Knot signs have been erected around all harbours.

MEETINGS

8 March 2021

- MTFJ Community Recovery Programme with MSD and MTFJ – Zoom

9 March 2021

- Council Workshop

10 March 2021

- Te Manahuna Working Group Meeting

15 March 2021

- Twizel Community Board Meeting

16 March 2021

- Council Meeting
- Audit and Risk Committee Meeting

17 March 2021

- Brian Dwyer funeral xCEO MDC
- Fairlie Community Meeting
- Tekapo Community Board Meeting

18 March 2021

- Fairlie Community Board Meeting

19 March 2021

- CMF Future of Local Government Workshop – Christchurch

22 March 2021

- Mini Mayoral Forum – MDC/WDC/TDC/WDC
- Essential Freshwater Steering Group

23 March 2021

- Three Waters Steering Committee – Zone 5 Workshop – Christchurch

24 March 2021

- Te Manahuna Ki Uta – Working Group Meeting

25 March 2021

- Spatial Planning Meeting – Twizel
- Heartlands Meeting – Fairlie

26 March 2021

- Radio Slot – The Breeze with OJ

27 March 2021

- Hikoi in Tekapo - Te Manahuna Ki Uta – Destination Mackenzie

29 March 2021

- Meridian Energy Dinner

30 March 2021

- CouncilMARK Assessment

31 March 2021

- CouncilMARK Assessment

1 April 2021

- Fairlie Skate Park Opening

6 April 2021

- Council Workshop

7 April 2021

- Te Manahuna Ki Uta Working Group
- Tourism Networking Event - Tekapo

8 April 2021

- Alpine Energy Stakeholder Briefing

9 April 2021

- Meeting with Regional Commissioner – Ben Clark
- Cross Regional Waters Group

13 April 2021

- Council Workshop
- Mt Cook Lakeside Retreat Information & Networking Evening

15 April 2021

- Waitaki Lakes Shorelines Authorities Committee
- Spatial Plans Fairlie Drop-In

16 April 2021

- Meeting with David Irving - Albury
- Meeting with MTIA

15 April 2021

- A2O Governance Meeting with Waitaki DC - Waimate
- Sustainable Building Practices with Waitaki DC – Waimate
- Mackenzie Basin Alignment with Waitaki DC – Waimate

20 April 2021

- Committee Meeting Day
- LTP Workshop

21 April 2021

- Trails Strategy Meeting – Twizel
- Te Manahuna Ki Uta Working Group

23 April 2021

- Radio Slot – The Breeze with OJ

27 April 2021

- LTP Workshop

29 April 2021

- Hooker Hut Opening

30 April 2021

- South Island Three Water Service Delivery Reform meeting – Christchurch

3 May 2021

- Meeting with NZTA – Tekapo Speed Management Plans

4 May 2021

- Council Workshop

5 May 2021

- Te Manahuna Ki Uta Working Group
- Tekapo Community Board

6 REPORTS

6.1 UPDATES FROM COUNCILLORS ON THE WORK OF OTHER COMMITTEES

Author: **Arlene Goss, Governance Advisor**

Authoriser:

Attachments: **Nil**





STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS

That the information be noted.

BACKGROUND

Following the Mayor's Update, councillors are invited to report back to Council on the business of other committees they belong to.

6.2 CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S ACTIVITIES REPORT

- Attachments:**
1. People and Culture/Health & Safety Report [↓](#) 
 2. Team Mackenzie Incident Report [↓](#) 
 3. Team Mackenzie Hazard Spotting Report [↓](#) 
 4. Team Mack Team Chat [↓](#) 

RECOMMENDATIONS

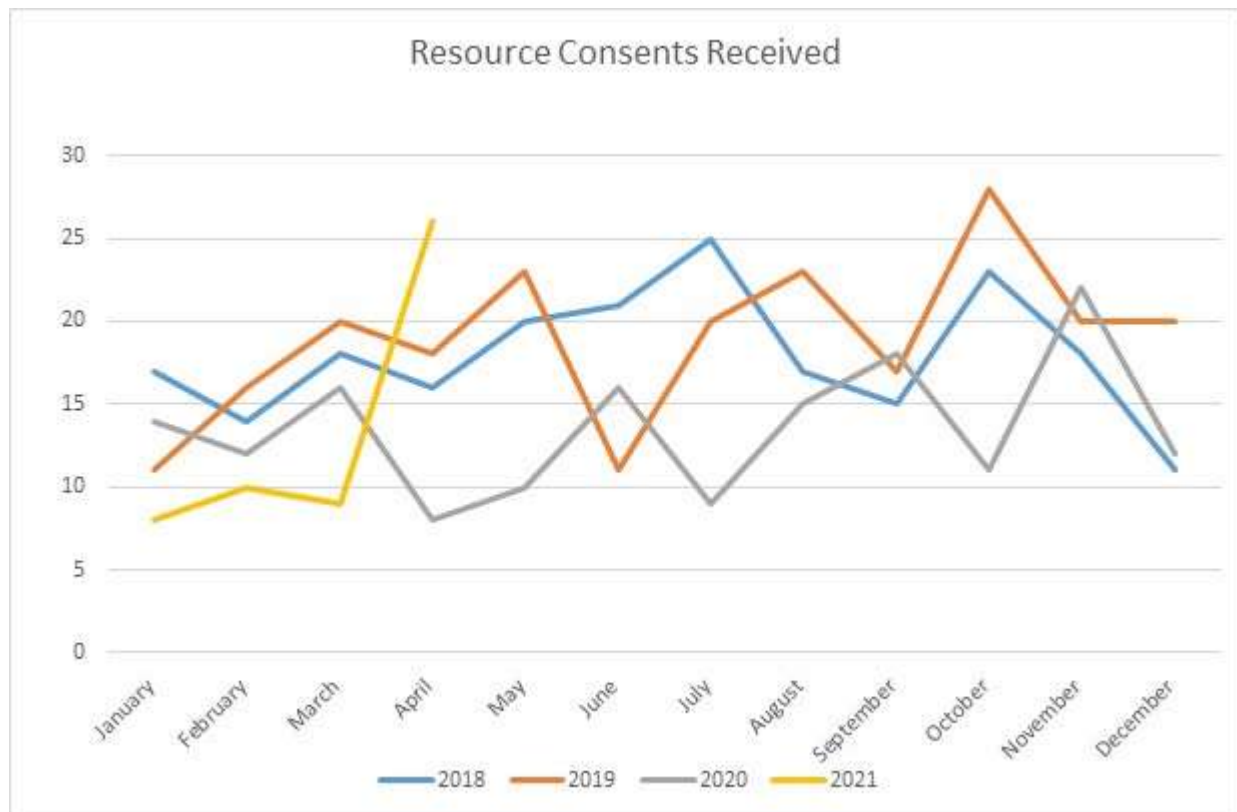
That the report be received.

ACTIVITIES

PEOPLE AND CULTURE UPDATE

See attached report.

RESOURCE CONSENTS



CORPORATE UPDATE**LGOIMAs received:**

| Received | From | Subject | Forwarded | Due | Completed | Result |
|------------|---|---|------------|------------|------------|----------|
| 09.03.2021 | David Williams - Newsroom | RC Decisions and District Plan rules re Hard Coverage | 09.03.2021 | 08.04.2021 | 09.03.2021 | Supplied |
| 10.03.2021 | David Williams - Newsroom | RC Decision 180052 | 10.03.2021 | 09.04.2021 | 10.03.2021 | Supplied |
| 12.03.2021 | Charlie O'Mannin - Stuff | Three Waters Submission | 15.03.2021 | 13.04.2021 | 13.04.2021 | Supplied |
| 19.3.2021 | Charlie O'Mannin - Stuff | Andrew Stream Bridge Replacement | 22.03.2021 | 20.04.2021 | 19.04.2021 | Supplied |
| 22.03.2021 | Bruce Smith - Reset Group | Geospatial Data on Three Waters Infrastructure | 22.03.2021 | 21.04.2021 | 29.03.2021 | Declined |
| 22.03.2021 | NZ Police - Senior Constable Les Andrew | CCTV - Sweet Moos | 22.03.2021 | 21.04.2021 | 24.03.2021 | Supplied |
| 26.03.2021 | Keith Marshall & Louise Buchanan | Swimming Pool Inspections | 29.03.2021 | 28.04.2021 | 16.04.2021 | Supplied |
| 29.03.2021 | NZ Taxpayers Union | CCC Submission | 29.03.2021 | 29.04.2021 | 30.03.2021 | Declined |
| 28.03.2021 | Mary Hobbs | Report - Water Fluoridation engineering costs | | 28.04.2021 | | |
| 30.03.2021 | Fran Tyler | Charging for LGOIMA | | 30.04.2021 | 28.04.2021 | Supplied |
| 27.04.2021 | Anthony Toswill | Copies of invoices | | 25.05.2021 | 27.04.2021 | Supplied |
| 04.05.2021 | Tina Smith | Dust Considerations | 04.05.2021 | 01.06.2021 | | |
| 05.05.2021 | Lynn Worthington | Drug and alcohol pathology/ testing @MDC | 06.05.2021 | 02.06.2021 | 7/05/2021 | Supplied |
| 07.05.2021 | Charlie O'Mannin - Stuff | Letter to NZTA | 07.05.2021 | 03.06.2021 | | |

Complaints received

- One formal complaint was received during March. This concerned communication in relation to the application of a rates payment.
- There were no formal complaints received during April.

Community Centre Bookings**March**

- Fairlie Community Centre – total bookings 103.25 hours (includes 2 hours used by Mackenzie District Council).
- Lake Tekapo Community Hall – total bookings 120 hours (includes 51 hours used by Mackenzie District Council).
- Twizel Events Centre – total bookings 236.5 hours (includes 11 hours used by Mackenzie District Council).
- Albury Hall – total bookings 8 hours.

April

- Fairlie Community Centre – total bookings 84 hours (includes 2 hours used by Mackenzie District Council).
- Lake Tekapo Community Hall – total bookings 79 hours (includes 19.5 hours used by Mackenzie District Council).
- Twizel Events Centre – total bookings 113.5 hours (includes 15.50 hours used by Mackenzie District Council).
- Albury Hall – no bookings recorded for April.

Twizel Information Centre Visitor Numbers

- Customer numbers recorded for March 2021 = 2517
- Customer numbers recorded for April 2021 = 1909

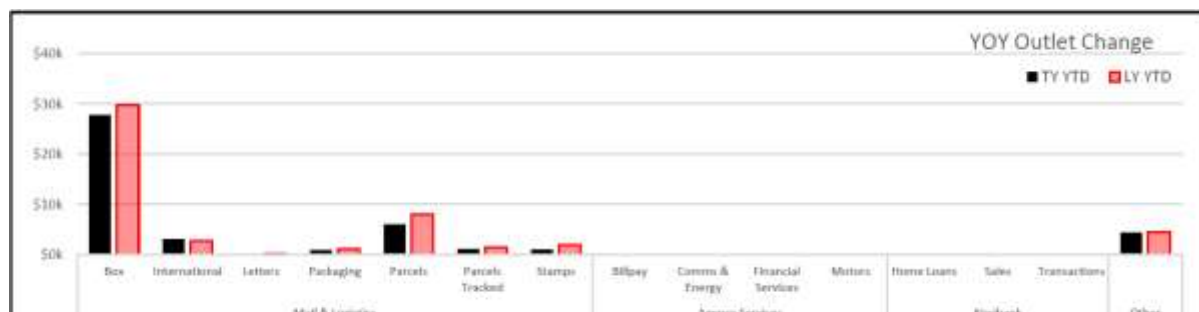
Information Centre operating hours Monday to Friday only.

Twizel PostCentre

Partner Scorecard Mar-2021



| | | Current | QTD | LY QTD | | Var | YTD | LY YTD | | Var |
|-----------------------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|--|-------------|----------------|----------------|--|-------------|
| Mail & Logistics | Box | \$2,139 | \$6,402 | \$7,636 | | -16% | \$27,769 | \$29,684 | | -6% |
| | International | \$365 | \$708 | \$605 | | 17% | \$3,041 | \$2,576 | | 18% |
| | Letters | \$28 | \$28 | \$6 | | 335% | \$109 | \$44 | | 148% |
| | Packaging | \$100 | \$196 | \$264 | | -26% | \$894 | \$1,062 | | -16% |
| | Parcels | \$275 | \$1,138 | \$1,889 | | -40% | \$6,050 | \$8,019 | | -25% |
| | Parcels Tracked | \$74 | \$202 | \$358 | | -44% | \$1,103 | \$1,378 | | -20% |
| | Stamps | \$81 | \$206 | \$673 | | -69% | \$1,006 | \$1,857 | | -46% |
| | Sub Total | \$3.1k | \$8.9k | \$11.4k | | -22% | \$40.0k | \$44.6k | | -10% |
| Agency Services | Billpay | | | | | | \$150 | | | |
| | Sub Total | \$0.0k | \$0.0k | \$0.0k | | | \$0.2k | \$0.0k | | |
| Other | Other | \$384 | \$1,053 | \$1,083 | | -3% | \$4,354 | \$4,487 | | -3% |
| | Sub Total | \$0.4k | \$1.1k | \$1.1k | | -3% | \$4.4k | \$4.5k | | -3% |
| GRAND TOTAL | | \$3.4k | \$9.9k | \$12.5k | | -21% | \$44.5k | \$49.1k | | -9% |



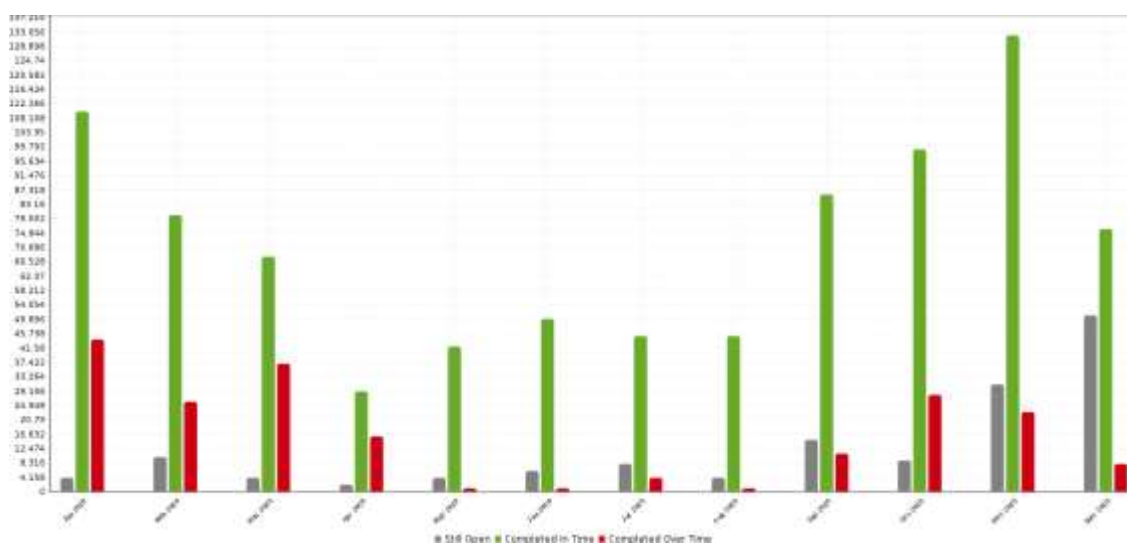
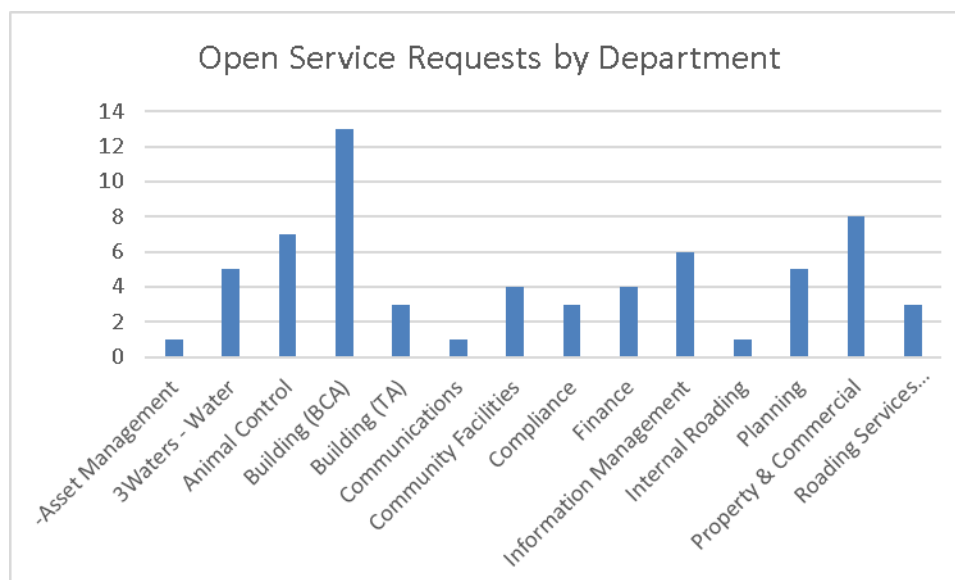
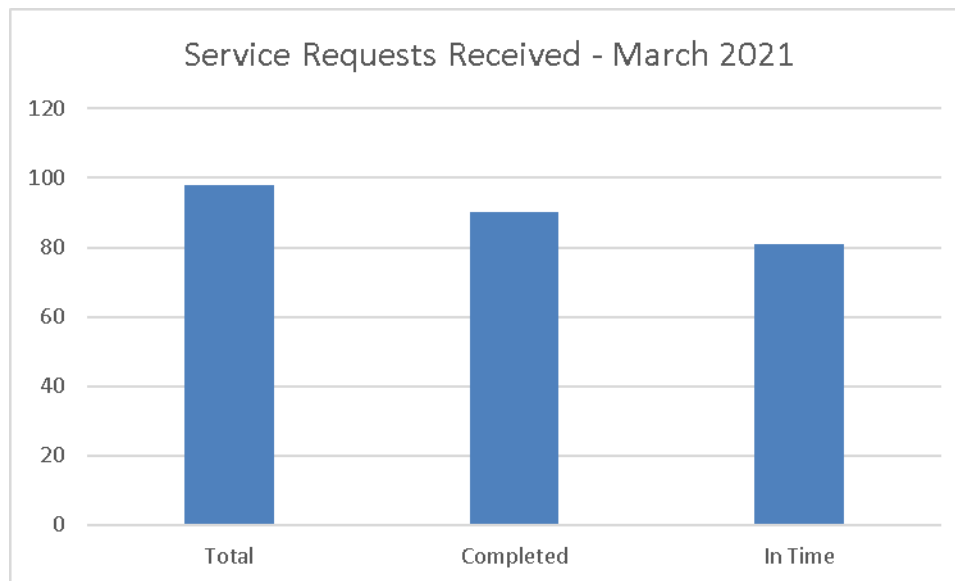
Figures supplied are for coaching conversations and should not be used for accounting/tax purposes. Sending figures assume stock purchased within a month is sold in the same month.

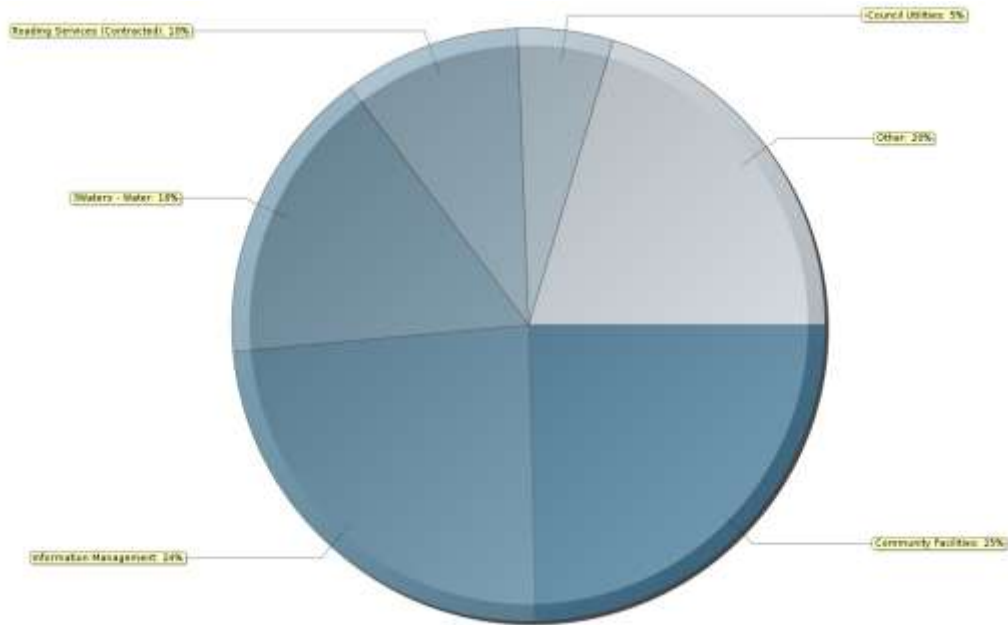
Customer Calls

| Customer Calls (ACD Data) | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Mar 21 | | | | |
| Group | Agent | Total | Unanswered | Busy |
| 600 | 780 Twizel Reception | 53 | 14 | 0 |
| | 790 Twizel Reception | 17 | 2 | 0 |
| 601 | 800 Fairlie Reception | 271 | 29 | 10 |
| | 752 Fairlie Reception | 452 | 66 | 40 |
| 611 | 611 Building | 237 | 154 | 62 |
| | 781 Building | 112 | 27 | 0 |
| 612 | Planning | 4 | 2 | 2 |
| 613 | 721 Finance | 29 | 8 | 0 |
| | 755 Finance | 57 | 42 | 0 |
| 614 | 925 Roding | 46 | 12 | 2 |
| 615 | 719 Rates | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| TOTAL | | 1278 | 356 | 43 |
| NOTE Unanswered call numbers include calls transferred to another extension to be answered. These transferred calls are then recorded as "unanswered" calls. | | | | |

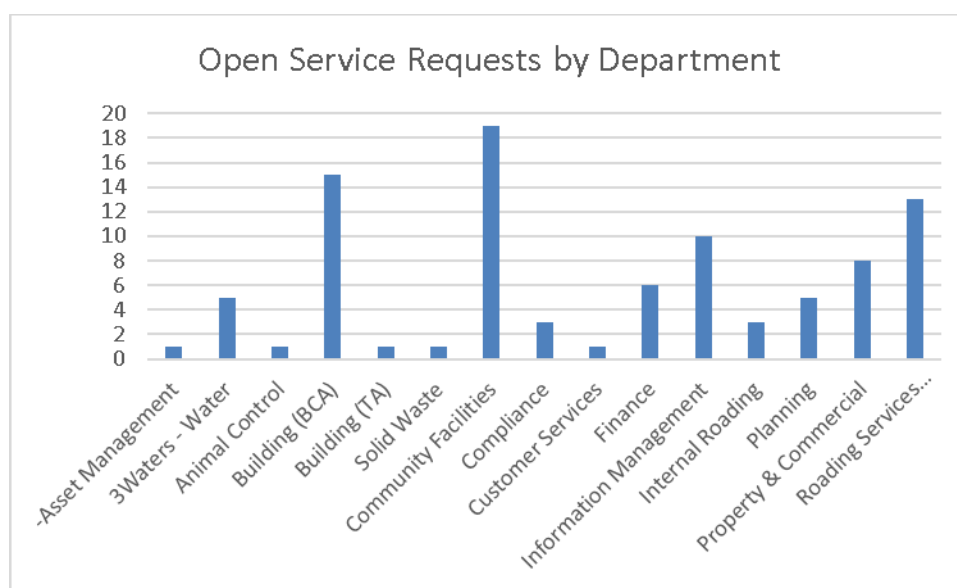
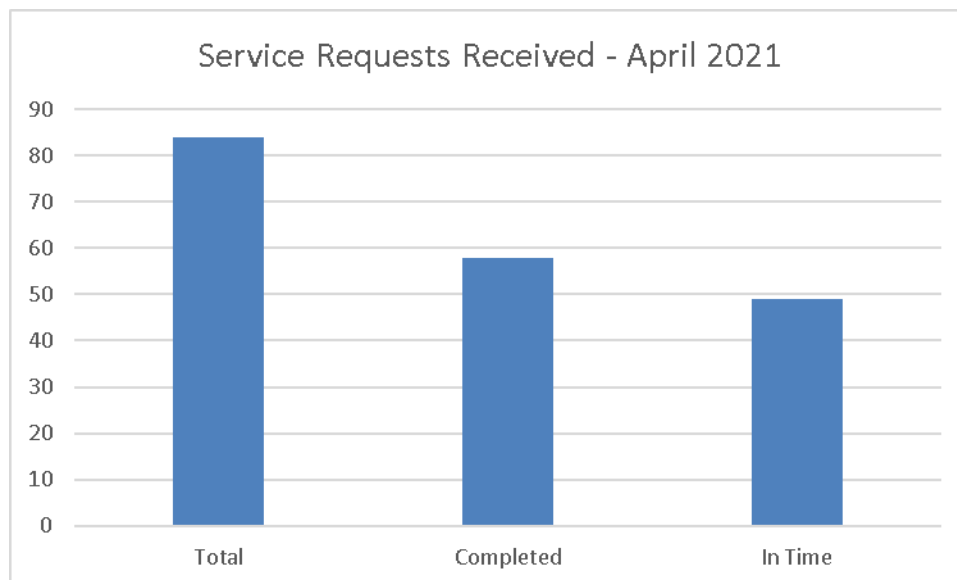
| Customer Calls (ACD Data) | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Apr 21 | | | | |
| Group | Agent | Total | Unanswered | Busy |
| 600 | 780 Twizel Reception | 35 | 5 | 0 |
| | 790 Twizel Reception | 9 | 5 | 1 |
| 601 | 800 Fairlie Reception | 177 | 18 | 2 |
| | 752 Fairlie Reception | 312 | 33 | 5 |
| 611 | 611 Building | 158 | 76 | 53 |
| | 781 Building | 114 | 59 | 0 |
| 612 | Planning | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 613 | 721 Finance | 35 | 16 | 7 |
| | 755 Finance | 65 | 45 | 0 |
| 614 | 925 Roding | 61 | 34 | 4 |
| 615 | 719 Rates | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| TOTAL | | 966 | 291 | 72 |
| NOTE Unanswered call numbers include calls transferred to another extension to be answered. These transferred calls are then recorded as "unanswered" calls. | | | | |

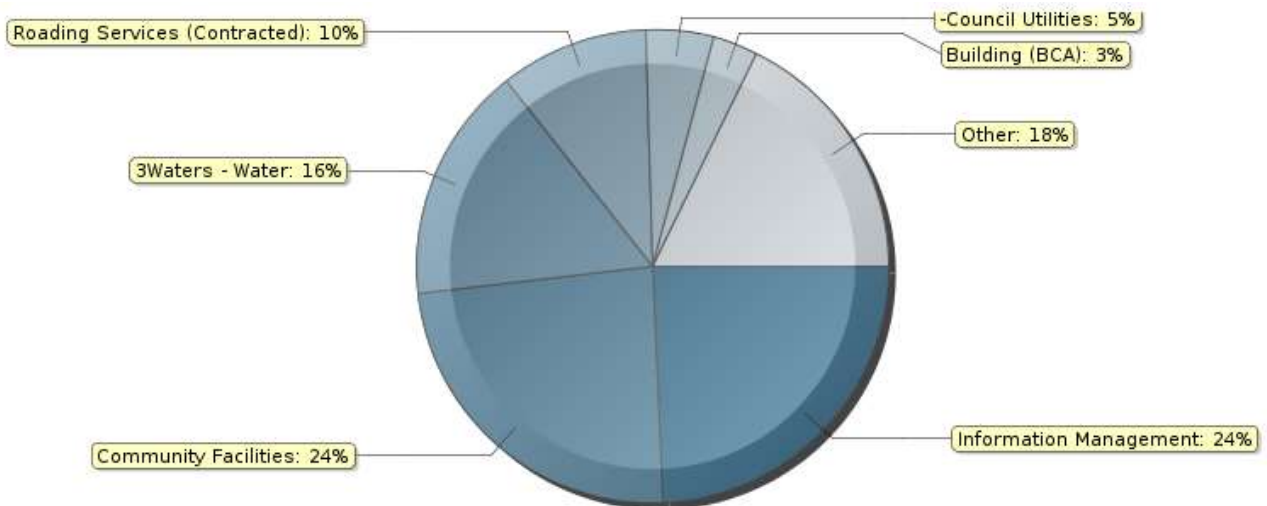
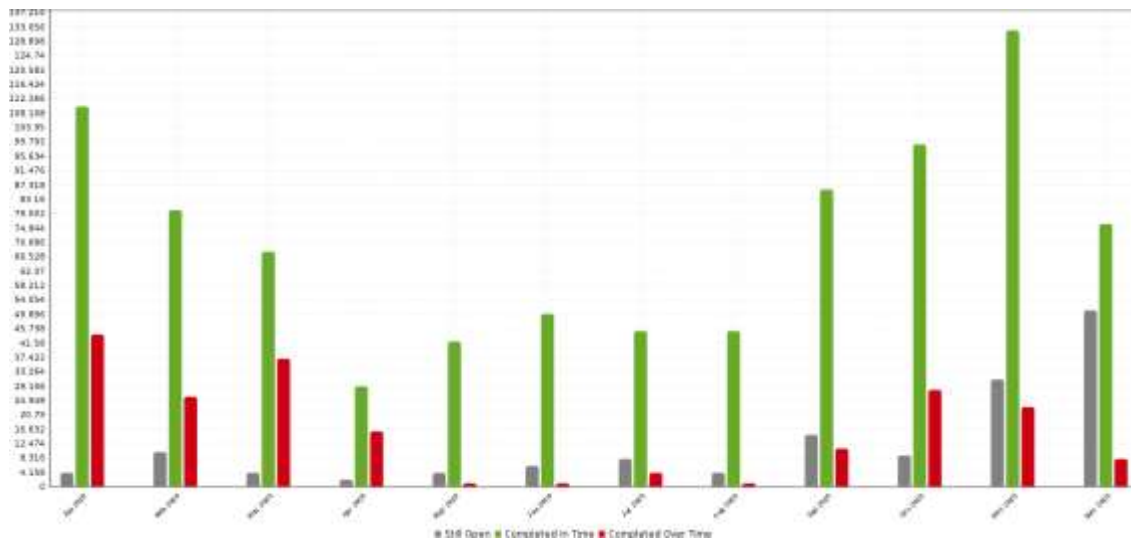
Service Requests Summary Report – March 2021





Service Requests Summary Report – April 2021





MEETINGS**Key meetings attended since last Council meeting:**25 February – 15th March away on Approved Leave

15 March 2021

- Twizel Community Board Meeting

16 March 2021

- Council Meeting
- Audit and Risk Committee Meeting

17 March 2021

- Fairlie Community Meeting
- Weekly Executive Meeting
- Tekapo Community Board Meeting

18 March 2021

- 1:1 Executive Catch Up meetings
- Meeting with an aggrieved Fairlie resident

19 March 2021

- 1:1 Executive Catch Up Meeting
- Canterbury Mayoral Forum Future of Local Government Workshop – Christchurch

22 March 2021

- Confidential PR meetings

23 March 2021

- Three Waters Steering Committee – Zone 5 Workshop – Christchurch

24 March 2021

- Monthly Executive Team Meeting
- Te Manahuna Ki Uta – Working Group Meeting

25 March 2021

- Spatial Planning Meeting with Developer – Twizel
- Heartlands Meeting – Fairlie
- Recovery Catch up with Recovery Manager

29 March 2021

- LTP Update
- Meridian Energy Dinner - Twizel

30 March 2021

- CouncilMARK Assessment
- Te Manahuna Ki Uta Communications and Engagement Strategy Meeting

31 March 2021

- Weekly Executive Meeting
- CouncilMARK Assessment and Wrap Up with Assessors

1 April 2021

- Team Mackenzie Meeting

6 April 2021

- Council Workshop

7 April 2021

- Weekly Executive Meeting
- Senior Leadership Team Meeting
- Te Manahuna Ki Uta Working Group

8 April 2021

- Executive Leadership Team Offsite
- Alpine Energy Stakeholder Briefing

9 April 2021

- PSA – MDC Bargaining
- Fortnightly LTP Update
- Cross Regional Three Waters Group - Zoom

12 April 2021

- LTP pre-Workshop review #1
- Recovery meeting with Recovery Manager
- Waitaki/MDC CE's Meeting – Zoom
- LTP pre-Workshop review #2

13 April 2021

- Council Workshop
- Waimate/MDC CE's Meeting by phone

14 April 2021

- Te Mokihi Program (Makenzie Basin Alignment) – CE Catch up - Zoom
- Weekly Executive Meeting
- 1:1 Executive Catch Up Meetings

15 April 2021

- 1:1 Executive Catch Up Meetings
- Fortnightly LTP Meeting
- Waitaki/MDC CE's Meeting by phone

16 April 2021

- Meeting with Twizel School Principal
- Meeting with MTIA

19 April 2021

- A2O Governance Meeting with Waitaki DC - Waimate
- Sustainable Building Services Meeting with Waitaki DC – Waimate
- Mackenzie Basin Alignment Meeting with Waitaki DC – Waimate

20 April 2021

- LTP Update Meeting
- Committee Meeting Day
- LTP Workshop

21 April 2021

- Monthly Executive Team Meeting
- Te Manahuna Ki Uta Working Group

22 April 2021

- Fortnightly LTP
- Confidential - Coffee Catch Up
- 1:1 Executive Catch Up Meetings

23 April 2021

- Meeting with Justin McLauchlan – Environment Canterbury
- Waitaki/MDC CE's Meeting by phone
- Confidential - Queenstown-Lakes District Council

27 April 2021

- Executive Team Catch Up
- LTP Workshop
- MTFJ Funding Meeting with Business Liaison Officer

28 April 2021

- Weekly Executive Meeting
- CRAG Tender Documents Meeting with Recovery Manager
- Team Mack Team Chat Meeting

29 March 2021

- 1:1 Executive Catch Up Meetings

30 April 2021

- 1:1 Executive Catch Up Meetings
- Confidential Catch Up
- Te Manahuna Ki Uta Governance Group Meeting

4 May 2021

- Councillor Workshop

5 May 2021

- Weekly Executive Team Meeting
- Te Manahuna Ki Uta Working Group

11 May 2021

- Meeting with John Eatwell – Strategic People Group
- Council Workshop

12 May 2021

- Meeting with Tekapo Property Development

13 May 2021

- 1:1 Executive Catch Up Meetings
- Fortnightly LTP Meeting

14 May 2021

- 1:1 Executive Catch Up Meetings

15 May 2021

- Caravans - Fairlie

18 May 2021

- Council Meeting
- Audit and Risk Committee Meeting

PEOPLE AND CULTURE MONTHLY REPORT

April 2021

1. RECRUITMENT:

The new careers site was launched in April with great success. One role was advertised toward the end of April – Executive Assistant and an offer been made to the preferred candidate. Awaiting on formal acceptance.

2. JOB EVALUATION / ROLE SIZING:

During the month of April three roles were evaluated – Executive Assistant, Governance Advisor and IT Support Analyst – by Strategic Pay. These evaluations provide MDC with remuneration information including what grade the roles sit within and help form the overall remuneration matrix for all positions within Council.

This work also forms part of the ongoing activity of ensuring that we have up to date position description for all our people and the roles that they currently hold.

3. EMPLOYEE ENGAGEMENT SURVEY:

We are working with AskYourTeam to create a new employee survey to measure 13 key organisational success factors that impact Council performance. To ensure our employees were onboard with this initiative a competition was run to name the survey and there were several entries however two stood out – Mack Chat and Team Chat. As such the Executive Leadership Team decided on combining the two names to form Team Mack Team Chat.

The later part of April has been spent configuring the survey including questions, participant lists, engagement / communication messages for Team Mackenzie. The survey will open in May for a period of two weeks.

See attached flyer regarding the survey.

4. ANNUAL LEAVE LIABILITY:

The Executive Leadership Team have recognised that the effective management of our employee's annual leave both at a strategic and operational level is important to maintaining the health, safety and wellbeing of our employees.

Active management of our employees who have large leave balances is underway. Reduction of leave balances will be achieved through leave plans, enabling employees to cash up leave (up to a week) where appropriate and ensuring that leave is booked and taken. Should employees with large leave balances not actively engage in this process, MDC will be instructing them to take between two and four weeks of their leave.

The overall aim of this, is first and foremost to reduce the health and safety risks associated with employees not taking leave for rest and recreation purposes (fatigue, burnout etc) but will inevitably reduce the financial risk to MDC.

People and Culture Key Metrics

Full Time Employee (FTE) information for MDC – April 2021

FTE stands for full time equivalent and refers to the number of hours considered full time. For example, an employee working full-time equals 1 FTE while an employee working 60% of full-time hours equals 0.6 of an FTE. The FTE values of all employees are added up to give the total number of FTE employees in an organisation. For the headcount metric, each employee is counted as one. However FTE excludes Casuals and Contractors.

| MONTH | TOTAL MDC HEADCOUNT |
|----------------|---------------------|
| March 2020 | 44 |
| April 2020 | 44 |
| May 2020 | 42 |
| June 2020 | 46 |
| July 2020 | 48 |
| August 2020 | 47 |
| September 2020 | 47 |
| October 2020 | 45 |
| November 2020 | 49 |
| December 2020 | 47 |
| January 2021 | 48 |
| February | 48 |
| March | 41.7 |
| April | 43.8 |

Headcount by Business Unit – April 2021

Headcount refers to the number of employees working at MDC (with headcount, each individual counts as 'one' regardless of the number of hours worked).

| BUSINESS UNIT | TOTAL HEADCOUNT BY BUSINESS UNIT |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| CEO | 5 |
| Finance | 6 |
| GM Operations | 2 |
| Planning | 4 |
| Regulatory | 6 |
| Engineering | 7 |
| GM Corporate Services | 4 |
| Customer Service | 5 |
| Information & Engagement | 7 |
| Fleet / Cars | 1 |
| TOTAL | 47 |

Turnover rates by Business Unit and Termination reasons

Monthly Voluntary Attrition

Total number of permanent employees who resigned over the past month divided by FTE for current month. Excludes casual and fixed-term employees.

| MONTH | EXITS | TOTAL FTE | % ATTRITION |
|----------------|-------|-----------|-------------|
| April 2020 | 1 | 44 | 2.3% |
| May 2020 | 1 | 42 | 2.3% |
| June 2020 | 1 | 46 | 2.2% |
| July 2020 | 1 | 48 | 2.1% |
| August 2020 | 0 | 47 | 0.0% |
| September 2020 | 1 | 46 | 2.2% |
| October 2020 | 4 | 45 | 8.8% |
| November 2020 | 2 | 49 | 4.1% |
| December 2020 | 2 | 49 | 4.3% |
| January 2021 | 0 | 48 | 0.0% |
| February 2021 | 1 | 48 | 2.08% |
| March 2021 | 0 | 41.7 | 0.0% |
| April 2021 | 1 | 43.8 | 2.28% |

Annual Voluntary Attrition

Annual voluntary attrition (turnover) is a ratio of the number of employees that have left MDC over a 12 month period (April 2020 – April 2021) compared with the average number of FTE over that same period.

Average FTE is calculated by adding the FTE at the beginning of the period and the FTE at the end of the period, dividing it by the total number of exits, multiplied by 100. Excludes casual and fixed-term employees

| | |
|--|-------|
| Total exits (April 2020 – April 2021): | 15 |
| Average FTE (April 2020 – April 2021): | 43.9 |
| Annual Voluntary Attrition: | 34.2% |

Termination Reasons – April 2021

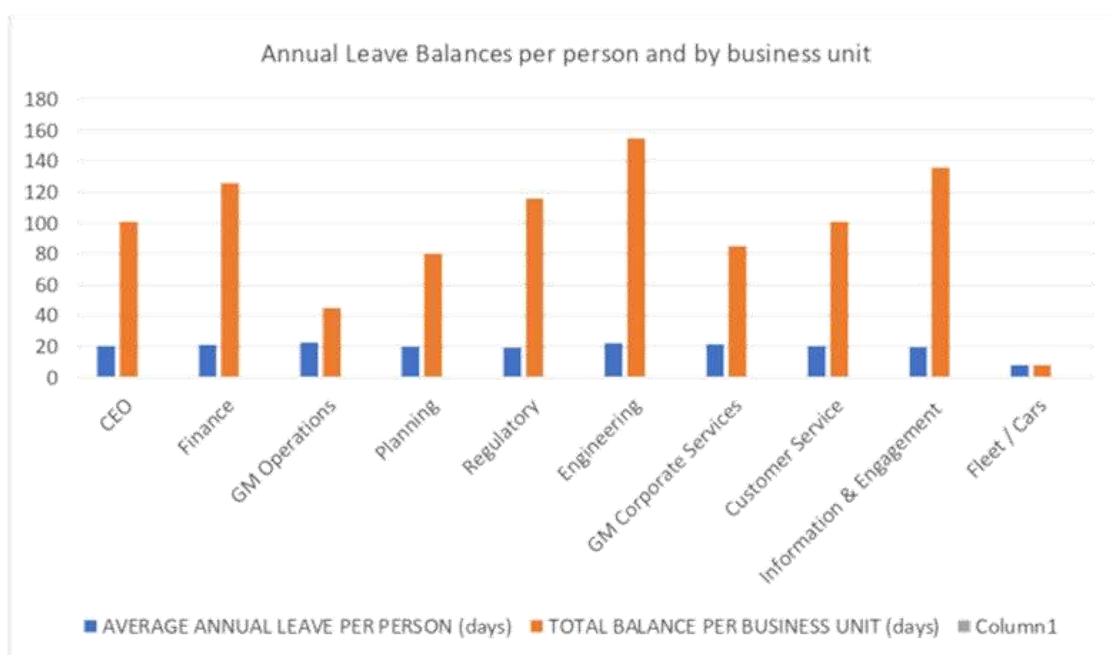
This information includes all termination reasons (voluntary and involuntary) including end of fixed term.

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| Redundancy | |
| Resignation | 1 |
| Dismissal | |
| Transfer to another BU | |
| Abandonment | |
| Fixed Term Expiry | 1 |
| Retirement | |
| Other | |

Annual Leave by Business Unit

Includes current and advancing annual leave. Annual Leave liability includes all permanent and fixed term employees by Business Unit.

| BUSINESS UNIT | AVERAGE ANNUAL LEAVE PER PERSON (days) | TOTAL BALANCE PER BUSINESS UNIT (days) |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| CEO | 20.2 | 101 |
| Finance | 21 | 126 |
| GM Operations | 22.5 | 45 |
| Planning | 20 | 80 |
| Regulatory | 19.3 | 116 |
| Engineering | 22.1 | 155 |
| GM Corporate Services | 21.25 | 85 |
| Customer Service | 20.2 | 101 |
| Information & Engagement | 19.4 | 136 |
| Fleet / Cars | 8 | 8 |
| TOTAL: | 193.95 | 953 |

Accrued Annual Leave Balances in Graph Format

Total annual leave liability in dollars and hours per business unit

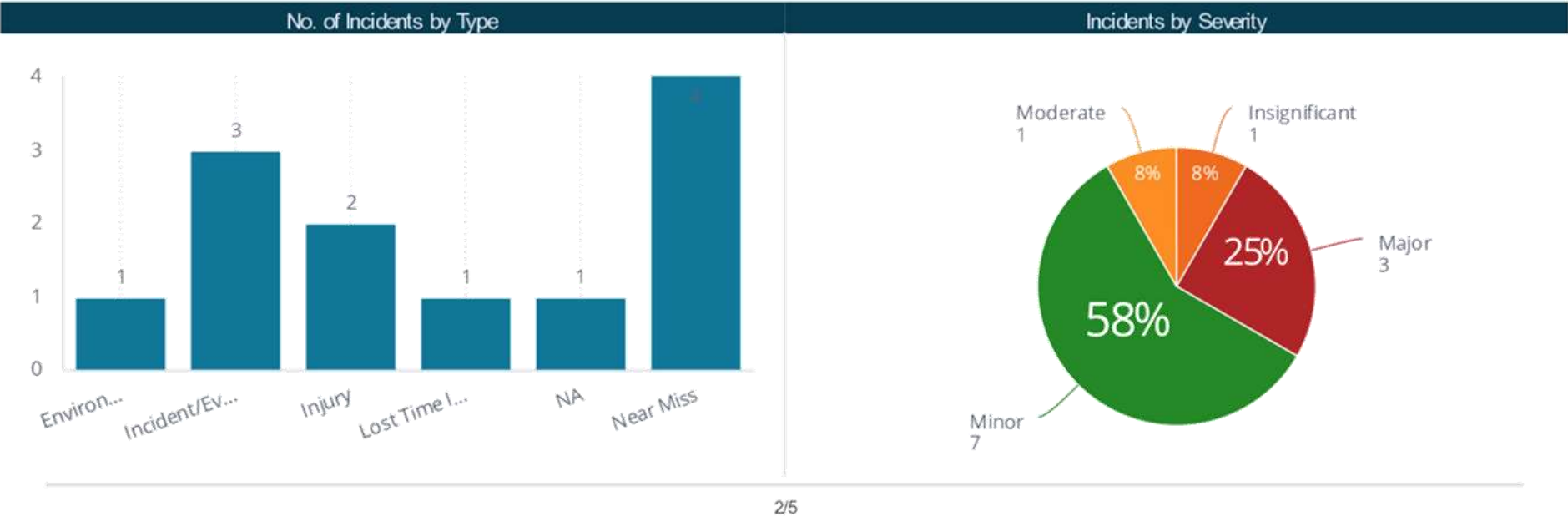
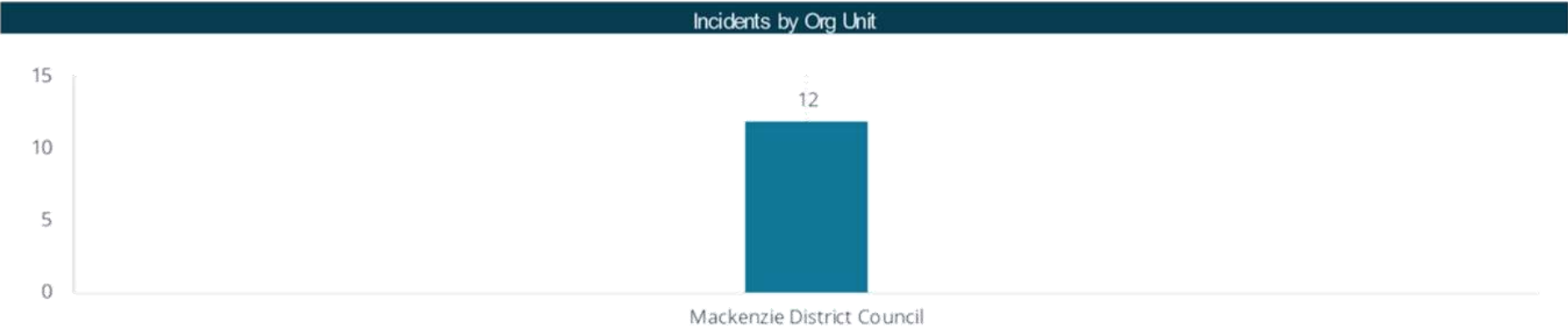
| BUSINESS UNIT | TOTAL ANNUAL LEAVE LIABILITY \$ | TOTAL ANNUAL LEAVE LIABILITY HOURS |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| CEO | \$41,625.14 | 511.30 |
| Finance | \$20,465.44 | 548.15 |
| GM Operations | \$18,175.72 | 335.72 |
| Planning | \$20,548.32 | 500.63 |
| Regulatory | \$6,289.53 | 172.83 |
| Engineering | \$61,337.60 | 1,196.43 |
| GM Corporate Services | \$41,317.74 | 776.46 |
| Customer Service | \$21,761.46 | 666.30 |
| Information & Engagement | \$24,134.08 | 573.02 |
| Fleet / Cars | \$479.61 | 26.64 |
| TOTAL | \$256,134.64 | 5,307.18 |

HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELLBEING

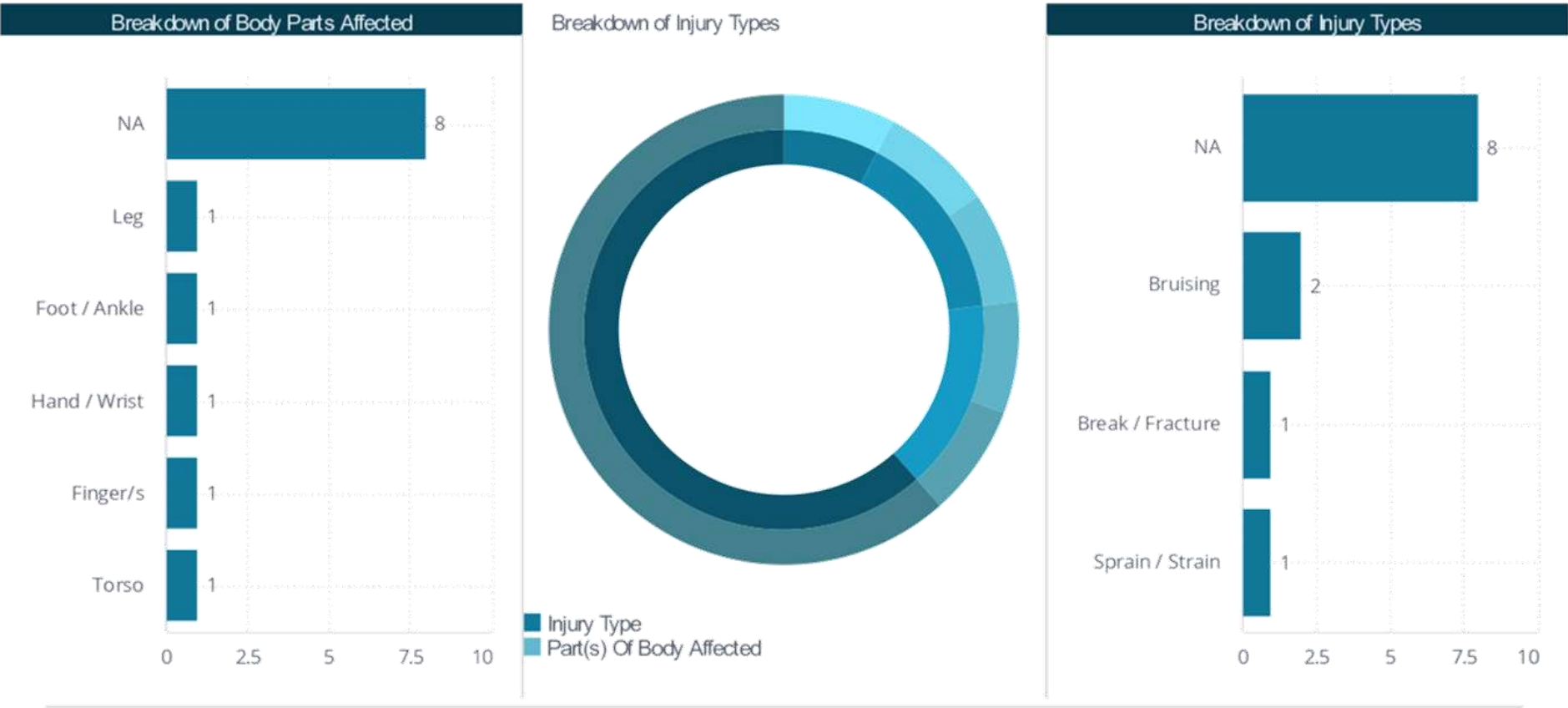
- Refer to the Assure Report for detail regarding Lost Time Injuries (LTI's), Hazards and Incidents.
- Site Safe recently undertook an audit of the Mackenzie District Council's overall health and safety policies, processes / procedures, and systems. The purpose of the audit was to provide MDC with a gaps analysis of our overall health and safety systems as well as to provide recommendations on areas for improvement. The audit was completed using the ACC Accredited Employers Programme Audit Standards (effective 1 April 2017), elements 1-8. An action plan is currently being developed to address the issues raised in the audit and will be shared with the Executive and Senior Leadership Teams as well as the Health and Safety Team.
- ELT and SLT are working to engage Team Mackenzie on ensuring hazards and incidents are reported. We still have issues with low levels of reporting.
- Health and Safety is now a standard agenda item for all key meetings throughout MDC.



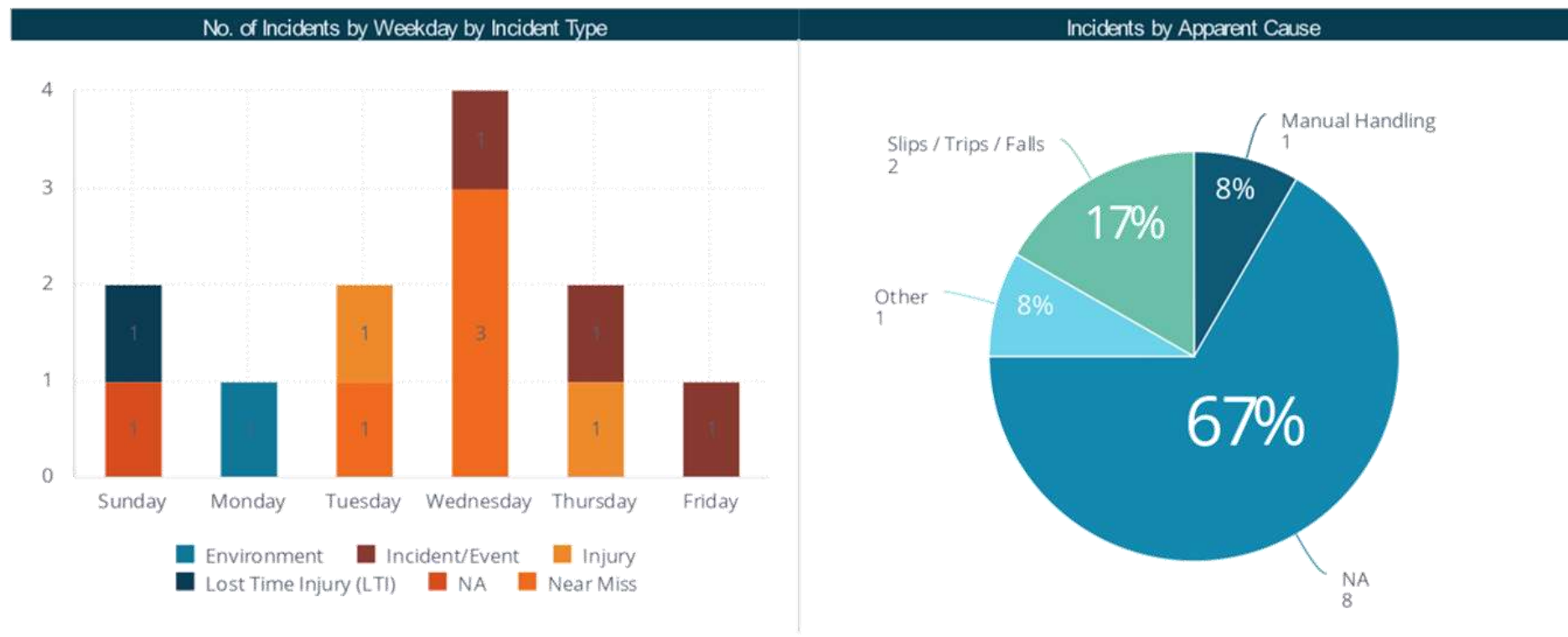
Incident Records - Staff 2021-03-03T00:04:16.301Z



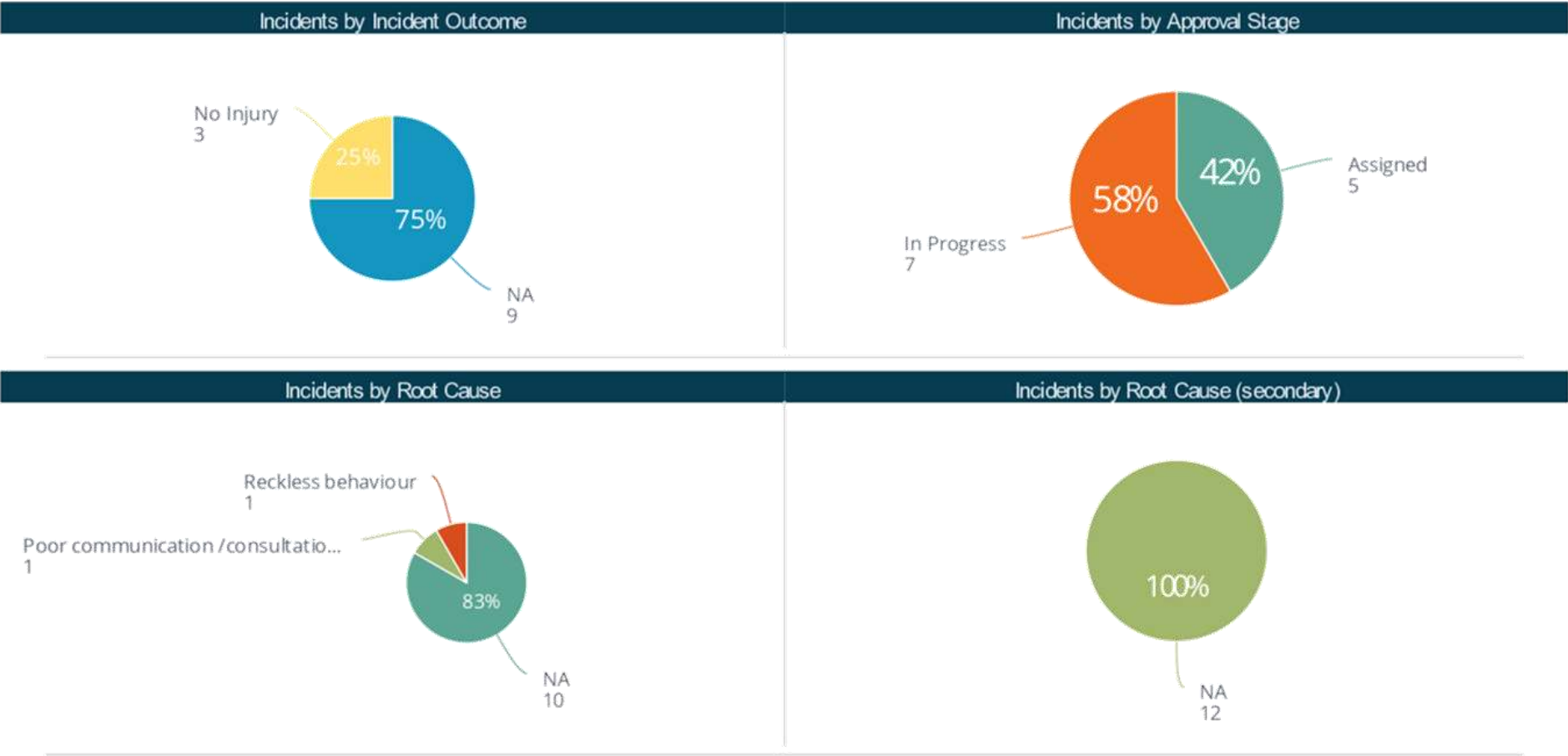
Incident Records - Staff 2021-03-03T00:04:16.301Z



Incident Records - Staff 2021-03-03T00:04:16.301Z



Incident Records - Staff 2021-03-03T00:04:16.301Z



Hazard Spotting May 6, 2021 3:44:44 AM Risk

Filters **Hazard Date** Exclude: 12/2020, 11/2020, 10/2020, 09/2020, 08/2020, 07/2020, 03/2020 | Level 1 N/A

Hazard Spotting Dashboard

- See bottom of screen for list of records.
- Click on a graph segment to filter the rest of the dashboard based on that selection.
- To see other data relating to a segment right-click and 'Drill' to the desired field.
 - Access other filters using the right-hand filters panel.
- NOTE: counters may be affected by any filters you apply.

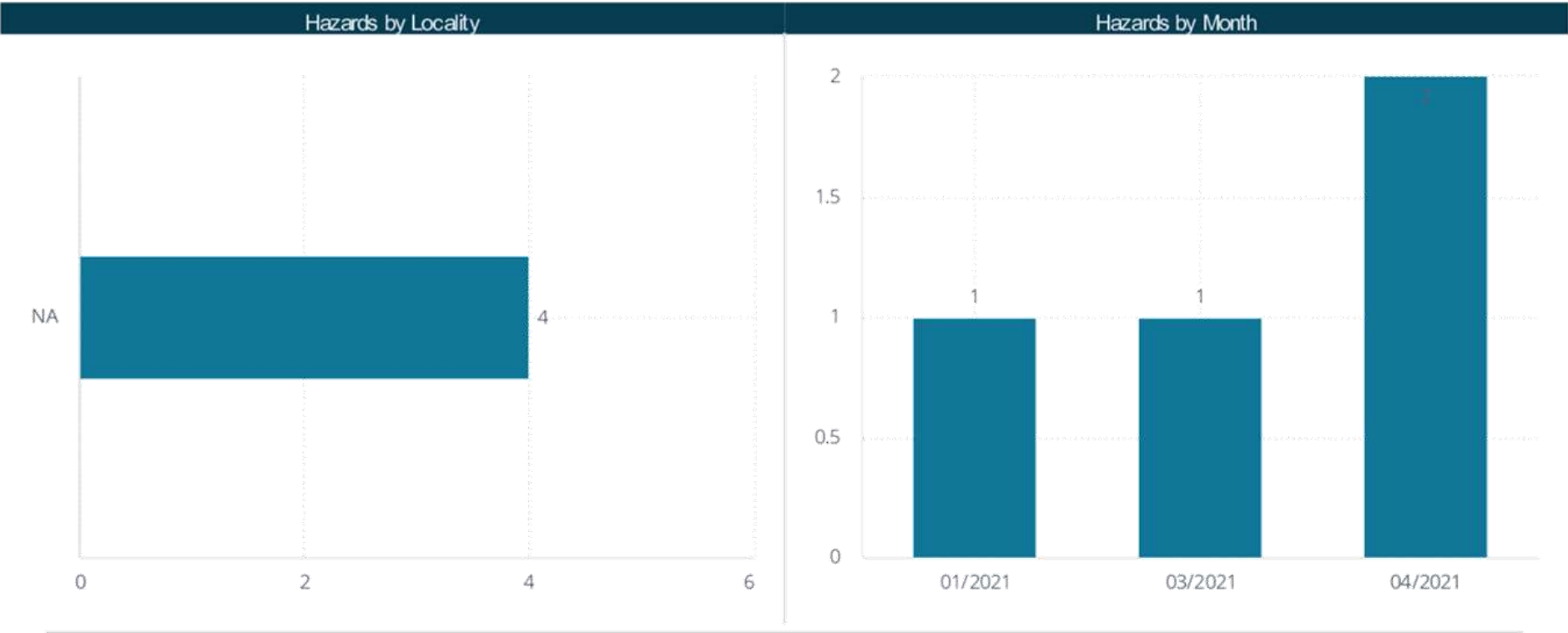
Hazard Spotting May 6, 2021 3:44:44 AM Risk

Filters Hazard Date Exclude: 12/2020, 11/2020, 10/2020, 09/2020, 08/2020, 07/2020, 03/2020 | Level 1 N/A



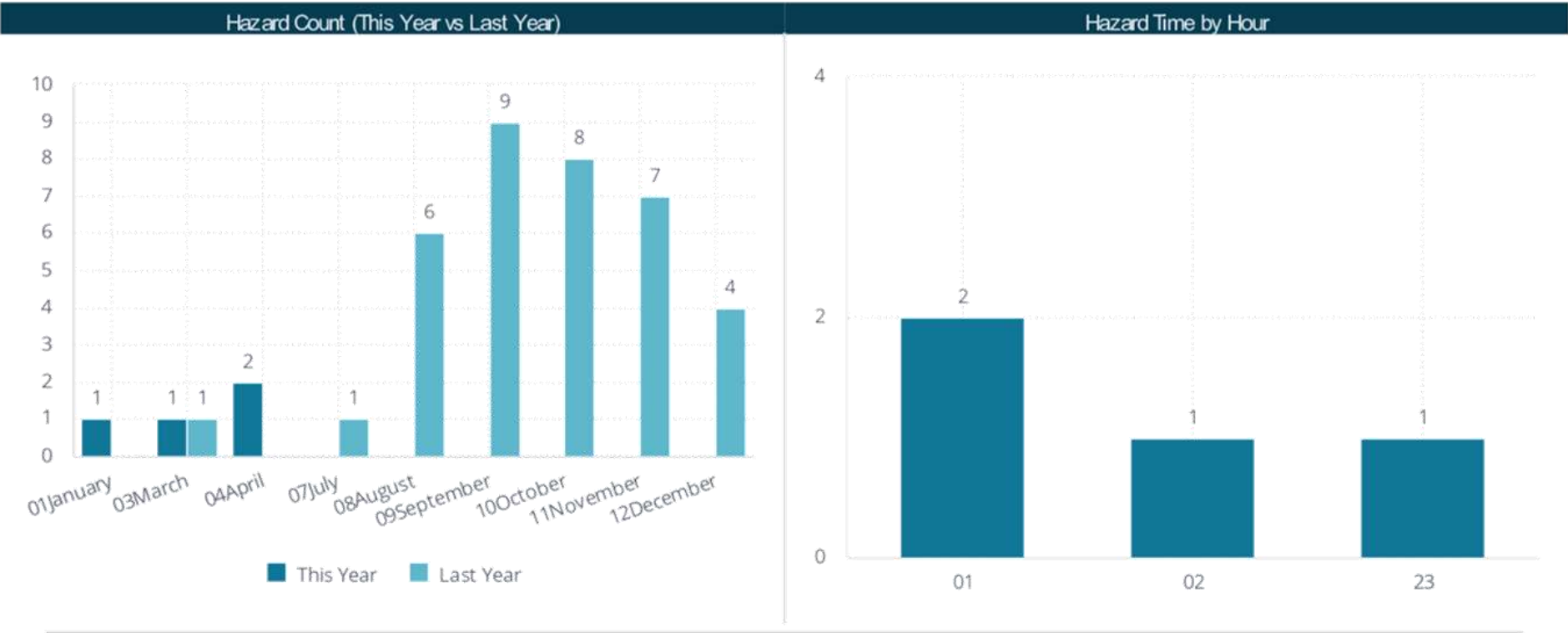
Hazard Spotting May 6, 2021 3:44:44 AM Risk

Filters Hazard Date Exclude: 12/2020, 11/2020, 10/2020, 09/2020, 08/2020, 07/2020, 03/2020 | Level 1 NA



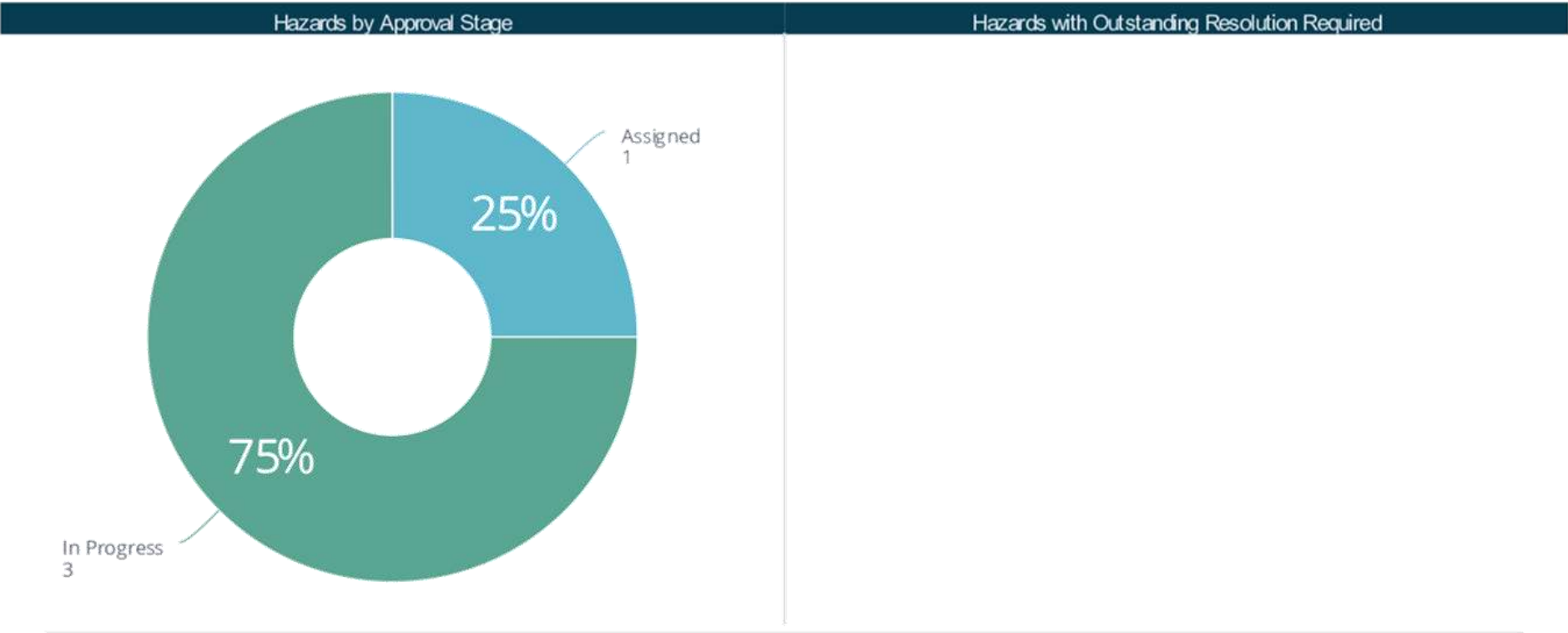
Hazard Spotting May 6, 2021 3:44:44 AM [Risk](#)

Filters **Hazard Date** Exclude: 12/2020, 11/2020, 10/2020, 09/2020, 08/2020, 07/2020, 03/2020 | **Level 1** NA



Hazard Spotting May 6, 2021 3:44:44 AM [Risk](#)

Filters **Hazard Date** Exclude: 12/2020, 11/2020, 10/2020, 09/2020, 08/2020, 07/2020, 03/2020 | **Level 1** N/A



Hazard Spotting May 6, 2021 3:44:44 AM [Risk](#)

Filters

Hazard Date

Exclude: 12/2020, 11/2020, 10/2020, 09/2020, 08/2020, 07/2020, 03/2020

Level 1

NA

Record Summary

Hazard Spotting May 6, 2021 3:44:44 AM [Risk](#)

Filters **Hazard Date** Exclude: 12/2020, 11/2020, 10/2020, 09/2020, 08/2020, 07/2020, 03/2020 | **Level 1** NA

| Hazard Summary | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|-----------|----------|-------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------|----------|------------------|-------|
| Link | Reference | Org Unit | Hazard Date | Reported By | Type Of Hazard | Hazard Details | Hazard Still Present? | Comme... | Steps To Resolve | Stage |

Hazard Spotting May 6, 2021 3:44:44 AM Risk

Filters **Hazard Date** Exclude: 12/2020, 11/2020, 10/2020, 09/2020, 08/2020, 07/2020, 03/2020 | **Level 1** N/A

Action Summary

| Hyperl... ^ | Refere... | Org Unit | Date Raised | Raised by User | Action Title | Category | Action Descri... | Due Date | Assigned To | Priority | Current Status |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------|----------------|---|------------|------------------|----------|-------------|----------|----------------|
| Link to this record | 36 | Mackenzie District Council | 1/18/21 | Alexis Gray | No further action required as dealt with at time. | Corrective | N/A | 1/18/21 | Administ... | Low | Closed |

TEAM MACK

TEAM CHAT

We're working with 'Ask Your Team' to create a new employee survey to measure the 13 key organisation success factors that impact local council performance.

We will

ASK

about the things that matter to you most

LISTEN

openly to your feedback

ACT

on what will deliver sustainable, positive change

We want to hear 'the good, the bad and the ugly'. Having all the information means we can create an educated action plan in response to the survey results.

It's safe to tell the truth. The survey is anonymous, and feedback won't have negative consequences.

All feedback is valuable!
The greater the participation the more accurate the 'picture' and the better our agreed action plan will be.

Questions? Pop in and see Alexis who can tell you more!

You'll receive an email invitation next week to complete the survey, followed up by reminders and updates. More details will follow to explain how we will work together as a team to agree and action plan based on the results.

6.3 COUNCIL FINANCIAL REPORT

Author: Jo Hurst, Management Accountant

Authoriser: Paul Numan, General Manager Corporate Services

Attachments: 1. Financial Report to March 2021 [↓](#) 

STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS

That the financial report for Mackenzie District Council to March 2021 be received.



Financial Performance March 2021

| | YTD Actual 2020/21 | YTD Budget 2020/21 | YTD Actual 2019/20 | Variance v Budget | Variance v Budget (%) | Variance v 2019/20 | Variance v 2019/20 (%) |
|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Rates Revenue | 8,118 | 8,123 | 7,666 | (5) | -0.06% | 452 | 5.90% |

The forecast average rates rise for the 2020/21 year per the Annual Plan was 4.48%

| | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| Other Revenue | 9,737 | 8,110 | 8,655 | 1,628 | 20.07% | 1,082 | 12.50% |
|----------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|

Other revenue is above budget as reserve contributions were up \$239,000, \$2,560,000 was received being 50% of the funding for the Three Waters project. Timber sales were up \$286,000 on budget, the final Alpine Dividend related to the previous year of \$197,000 was received in August, and \$602,000 received as part of a 2015 contract settlement for the Lakeside Drive Hotel development. This was offset by less NZTA subsidies received than had been budgeted due to less capital expenditure to date than had been anticipated and contributions had been budgeted for in roading which have yet to be received. Financial contributions are lower than expected across the 3 waters areas as these are dependent on developer activity. Income is up on the previous year as income from timber sales, property sales and the Government grants were higher, corporate overhead recoveries have been processed during the year this year, while last year was a year end apportionment. Financial contributions in water and sewer and reserve contributions were higher in the previous year, as were the NZTA subsidies received as there was higher capital expenditure and building control income.

| | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| Operating Expenditure | 16,179 | 17,530 | 14,077 | 1,351 | 7.71% | (2,102) | -14.93% |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|

Operating expenditure is under budget year to date. The roading spend is lower than budgeted due to initial delays with resourcing and securing gravel consents, while extra consultancy expenses have been incurred for the shared use pathway, a covid recovery project. Refuse collection costs are down due to lower volumes following Covid. Significant budget had been allowed for in consultancy for the Destination Mackenzie project with only \$194,000 spent to date, and in legal fees with regards to the District plan review with only approximately 35% spent to date. This was offset by overspends in consultancy due to resourcing of the building team, the management of the swimming pools and the township maintenance contract. The cost of the land sold is reflected in the ledger and had not been budgeted for, and forestry harvesting costs were higher than budgeted. Compared to the 2019/20 year expenditure is up as consultancy costs are higher in planning due to the district plan review, and in the inspectorate due to resourcing. Contractor costs are higher than in the previous year with management of the pools and township contracts. Roading costs were higher in the previous year as there were not the problems encountered this year. Employment expenses are higher than in the previous year due to pay increases, the Covid recovery positions created and bringing the IT team back in-house.

| | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------|---------------|----------|--------------|---------------|--|--|
| Capital Expenditure | 3,209 | 10,275 | - | 7,066 | 68.77% | | |
|----------------------------|--------------|---------------|----------|--------------|---------------|--|--|

Capital expenditure is currently less than budgeted. In the roading area structural works are now underway while sealed road pavement rehabilitation has just been completed for the year and are awaiting the final invoices. Initial costs have been incurred for the 3 waters consultation projects which are being funded by a Government grant. Preliminary work has commenced on the Twizel pipe renewal contract with physical works due to start in early May, and on the Fairlie water treatment upgrade. Budget has been allowed for the Alps to Ocean cycleway with only minimal spend to date. The Twizel building renovation costs were unbudgeted with spending approved by Council.

**Mackenzie District Council
Financial Report
For The Period Ended March 2021**

| | YTD Actual 2020/21 | YTD Budget 2020/21 | % | Full Year Budget 2020/21 | % | YTD Actual 2019/20 | % |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| Income | | | | | | | |
| Governance | 426,910 | 438,975 | 97.25% | 585,222 | 72.95% | 446,597 | 95.59% |
| Corporate Services | 3,744,165 | 3,976,027 | 94.17% | 5,297,332 | 70.68% | 3,325,306 | 112.60% |
| Water Supply | 4,169,022 | 1,804,286 | 231.06% | 2,826,993 | 147.47% | 2,162,700 | 192.77% |
| Sewer | 776,279 | 913,429 | 84.99% | 1,834,333 | 42.32% | 1,145,227 | 67.78% |
| Stormwater | 118,322 | 192,820 | 61.36% | 398,292 | 29.71% | 161,600 | 73.22% |
| Roading | 1,560,497 | 2,621,748 | 59.52% | 3,590,058 | 43.47% | 2,217,432 | 70.37% |
| Solid Waste | 835,158 | 862,683 | 96.81% | 1,150,089 | 72.62% | 790,995 | 105.58% |
| Planning | 1,085,391 | 968,511 | 112.07% | 1,291,179 | 84.06% | 1,779,512 | 60.99% |
| Regulatory Services | 899,633 | 1,224,051 | 73.50% | 1,631,856 | 55.13% | 1,202,463 | 74.82% |
| Community Facilities | 389,744 | 387,039 | 100.70% | 515,985 | 75.53% | 352,009 | 110.72% |
| Recreational Facilities | 1,386,934 | 1,364,593 | 101.64% | 1,823,051 | 76.08% | 1,423,052 | 97.46% |
| Commercial | 2,463,031 | 1,478,360 | 166.61% | 2,406,382 | 102.35% | 1,313,806 | 187.47% |
| | 17,855,086 | 16,232,522 | 110.00% | 23,350,772 | 76.46% | 16,320,699 | 109.40% |
| Operating Expenditure | | | | | | | |
| Governance | 367,194 | 437,259 | 83.98% | 582,927 | 62.99% | 442,280 | 83.02% |
| Corporate Services | 3,737,686 | 4,024,809 | 92.87% | 5,389,933 | 69.35% | 3,320,637 | 112.56% |
| Water Supply | 1,173,262 | 1,261,686 | 92.99% | 1,682,022 | 69.75% | 1,112,642 | 105.45% |
| Sewer | 614,563 | 688,583 | 89.25% | 914,699 | 67.19% | 588,822 | 104.37% |
| Stormwater | 113,581 | 97,071 | 117.01% | 129,165 | 87.93% | 101,511 | 111.89% |
| Roading | 2,939,218 | 3,276,648 | 89.70% | 4,365,315 | 67.33% | 2,751,591 | 106.82% |
| Solid Waste | 656,382 | 873,309 | 75.16% | 1,160,709 | 56.55% | 746,363 | 87.94% |
| Planning | 1,068,316 | 1,531,333 | 69.76% | 1,971,424 | 54.19% | 744,956 | 143.41% |
| Regulatory Services | 1,733,161 | 1,274,398 | 136.00% | 1,697,836 | 102.08% | 1,122,511 | 154.40% |
| Community Facilities | 347,637 | 407,813 | 85.24% | 538,217 | 64.59% | 408,647 | 85.07% |
| Recreational Facilities | 1,651,952 | 1,482,963 | 111.40% | 1,945,112 | 84.93% | 1,629,196 | 101.40% |
| Commercial | 1,775,665 | 2,173,943 | 81.68% | 2,412,482 | 73.60% | 1,107,919 | 160.27% |
| | 16,178,617 | 17,529,815 | 92.29% | 22,789,841 | 70.99% | 14,077,075 | 114.93% |
| Operating Surplus/(Deficit) | 1,676,469 - | 1,297,293 | | 560,931 | | 2,243,624 | |

**Mackenzie District Council
Financial Report
For The Period Ended March 2021**

| | YTD | YTD | | Full Year | |
|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|
| | Actual 2020/21 | Budget 2020/21 | % | Budget 2020/21 | % |
| Capital Expenditure | | | | | |
| Governance | - | - | | - | |
| Corporate Services | 514,907 | 256,703 | 200.58% | 298,479 | 172.51% |
| Water Supply | 1,119,560 | 7,683,279 | 14.57% | 11,649,153 | 9.61% |
| Sewer | 7,696 | 11,069 | 69.53% | 631,346 | 1.22% |
| Stormwater | - | - | | 141,236 | 0.00% |
| Roading | 1,269,334 | 1,775,638 | 71.49% | 2,301,820 | 55.14% |
| Solid Waste | 9,187 | 22,085 | 41.60% | 22,085 | 41.60% |
| Planning | - | - | | | |
| Regulatory Services | 38,052 | 41,170 | 92.43% | 41,245 | 92.26% |
| Community Facilities | 3,799 | 64,039 | 5.93% | 85,378 | 4.45% |
| Recreational Facilities | 225,545 | 341,427 | 66.06% | 1,049,263 | 21.50% |
| Commercial | 20,856 | 80,000 | 26.07% | 622,016 | 3.35% |
| | 3,208,936 | 10,275,410 | 31.23% | 16,842,021 | 19.05% |

**Mackenzie District Council
Financial Report
For The Period Ended March 2021**

| Balance Sheet | Actual March | Annual Plan June 2021 | Actual March 2020 |
|--|-------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Current Assets | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | 19,620,502 | 7,249,000 | 19,473,810 |
| Receivables | 1,354,102 | 2,670,000 | 1,154,655 |
| Other Financial assets | 2,588,818 | 1,526,000 | 294,807 |
| Inventory | 1,023,310 | 2,282,000 | 2,282,245 |
| Total Current Assets | 24,586,732 | 13,727,000 | 23,205,517 |
| Non-current Assets | | | |
| Other Financial assets | 11,856,701 | 12,349,000 | 12,188,201 |
| Inventory | | - | - |
| Forestry | 7,177,497 | 6,557,000 | 6,556,586 |
| Intangible assets | | - | 375,883 |
| Property, plant and equipment | 248,332,519 | 242,449,000 | 240,665,195 |
| Total Non-current Assets | 267,366,717 | 261,355,000 | 259,785,865 |
| TOTAL ASSETS | 291,953,449 | 275,082,000 | 282,991,382 |
| Current Liabilities | | | |
| Payables and deferred revenue | 4,158,300 | 3,231,000 | 4,631,790 |
| Employee entitlements | 461,624 | 329,000 | 329,152 |
| Provisions | 54,148 | - | 54,926 |
| Total Current Liabilities | 4,674,072 | 3,560,000 | 5,015,868 |
| Non-current Liabilities | | | |
| Employee entitlements | - | 22,000 | - |
| Provisions | - | 52,000 | - |
| Borrowings and other financial liabilities | - | 10,500,000 | - |
| Total Non-current Liabilities | - | 10,574,000 | - |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES | 4,674,072 | 14,134,000 | 5,015,868 |
| NET ASSETS | 287,279,377 | 260,948,000 | 277,975,514 |
| Equity | | | |
| Accumulated Funds | 131,654,879 | 124,290,000 | 130,936,180 |
| Reserves | 155,624,498 | 136,658,000 | 147,039,334 |
| Total Equity | 287,279,377 | 260,948,000 | 277,975,514 |

**Mackenzie District Council
Capital Expenditure Summary
For The Period Ended 31 March 2021**

| | Budget 2020/21 | YTD Actual 2020/21 |
|---|-------------------|-----------------------|
| WATER | | |
| Allandale Water Supply | | |
| 342404. Comm Assets - Water Supply | 54,660 | 3,907 |
| Ashwick/Opuha Water Supply | | |
| 343404. Community Assets - Water | 51,350 | |
| Urban Water | | |
| 349403. Vested Assets | 421,600 | |
| 349405. Headworks - new | | 89,741 |
| 349406. Treatment - new | 3,299,615 | 104,628 |
| 349427. Pump Station - Renewal | | 9,899 |
| 349404. Reticulation - Renewal | 7,821,928 | 828,194 |
| Total Urban Water | 11,543,143 | 1,032,462 |
| 3 Waters Consultation | | |
| 411441. Water Supply Mains Renewals | | 330 |
| 411446. Rising Main Mackenzie Park to Twizel WWTP - Design | | 2,228 |
| 411448. Lakeside WW pump station - Design/Construct | | 1,403 |
| 411452. Burkes Pass WWTP upgrade - install outlet flowmeter | | 825 |
| 411455. Sewer Hydraulic modelling | | 495 |
| 411456. Potable Water hydraulic modelling | | 165 |
| 411461. WWTP influent Screens Design - 3 sites | | 660 |
| 411462. Water Supply Sources Database | | 578 |
| 411463. Water Metering Trial - scope Twizel | | 825 |
| 411466. Potable Water Supply remote properties - study | | 5,198 |
| 411471. Twizel WWTP Groundwater monitoring | | 908 |
| 411472. Preparation for Reform - implications for MDC | | 31,505 |
| 411473. Stimulus Package - Programme Delivery | | 38,073 |
| Total 3 Waters Consultation | | 83,193 |
| TOTAL WATER SUPPLY | 11,649,153 | 1,119,560 |
| SEWER | | |
| Urban Sewer | | |
| 350403. Vested Assets | 616,590 | |
| 350406. Treatment | | 2,101 |
| 350418. Sewer Reticulation New | 14,756 | |
| 350419. Sewer Treatment New | | 5,505 |
| 350427. Pump Station Renewal | | 90 |
| TOTAL SEWER | 631,346 | 7,696 |
| STORMWATER | | |
| Urban Stormwater | | |
| 352403. Vested Assets | 141,236 | |
| TOTAL STORMWATER | 141,236 | |

**Mackenzie District Council
Capital Expenditure Summary
For The Period Ended 31 March 2021**

| Budget | YTD Actual |
|---------|------------|
| 2020/21 | 2020/21 |

ROADING

| | | |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| District Roading | | |
| 3554193. Vested Assets | 94,860 | |
| 3554211. Unsealed Road Metalling | 685,100 | 486,803 |
| 3554212. Sealed Road Resurfacing | 475,000 | 490,361 |
| 3554213. Drainage Renewal | 73,780 | 39,998 |
| 3554214. Sealed Road Pavement Rehabilitation | 210,800 | 64,478 |
| 3554215. Structures Component replacements bridges | 52,700 | |
| 35542151. Structures Component replacements cattlestops | 10,540 | |
| 3554222. Traffic Services Renewals | 63,240 | 23,938 |
| 3554310. Footpaths - Surfacing | 31,620 | |
| 3554341. Minor Improvements | 445,350 | 102,260 |
| 355417. Sealing Past Houses | 152,830 | 56,231 |
| 354422. Plant and Equipment | 6,000 | 5,265 |
| TOTAL ROADING | 2,301,820 | 1,269,334 |

REGULATORY SERVICES

| | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Animal Control | | |
| 334422. Plant and Equipment | 300 | |
| Total Animal Control | 300 | |
| Civil Defence | | |
| 320422. Plant & Equipment | 40,945 | 35,146 |
| Total Civil Defence | 40,945 | 35,146 |
| Responsible Camping | | |
| 410400. Computer Equipment | | 2,906 |
| Total Responsible Camping | | 2,906 |
| TOTAL REGULATORY SERVICES | 41,245 | 38,052 |

COMMUNITY SERVICES

| | | |
|--|----------------|---------------|
| Waste Management | | |
| 353420. Resource Consent | 22,085 | 9,187 |
| Total Waste Management | 22,085 | 9,187 |
| Public Toilets | | |
| 386421. Buildings | 62,000 | 817 |
| Total Public Toilets | 62,000 | 817 |
| Pensioner Housing - Fairlie | | |
| 391421. Buildings - housing | 7,378 | 2,982 |
| Total Pensioner Housing - Fairlie | 7,378 | 2,982 |
| Cemeteries | | |
| 389420. Land Improvements | 16,000 | |
| Total Cemeteries | 16,000 | |
| TOTAL COMMUNITY SERVICES | 107,463 | 12,986 |

**Mackenzie District Council
Capital Expenditure Summary
For The Period Ended 31 March 2021**

| | Budget 2020/21 | YTD Actual 2020/21 |
|---|-------------------|-----------------------|
| RECREATIONAL FACILITIES | | |
| District General | | |
| 361420. Strategic Development Policy | 567 | 7,912 |
| Total District General | 567 | 7,912 |
| Albury Hall | | |
| 378421. Buildings | | 9,399 |
| Total Albury Hall | | 9,399 |
| Fairlie Township | | |
| 365425. Playground Upgrade | 13,672 | 6,554 |
| 365430. Skatepark Project | | 36,705 |
| Total District General | 13,672 | 43,259 |
| Mackenzie Community Centre | | |
| 379421. Community Assets - Buildings | 31,620 | |
| 379424. Furniture & Fittings | 67,550 | 4,610 |
| Total Mackenzie Community Centre | 99,170 | 4,610 |
| Fairlie Swimming Pool | | |
| 384422. Plant and Equipment | | 10,663 |
| Total Fairlie Swimming Pool | | 10,663 |
| Tekapo Community Hall | | |
| 381424. Furniture & Fittings | | 2,662 |
| Total Tekapo Community Hall | | 2,662 |
| Tekapo Township | | |
| 366420. Implement of Development Plan | 443,878 | 30,123 |
| 366440. Barbara Hay Reserve Upgrade | | 6,995 |
| 366442. D'Archaic Reserve Upgrade | | 1,309 |
| 366444. Church of the Good Shepherd Reserve Upgrade | | 17,628 |
| Total Tekapo Township | 443,878 | 56,055 |
| Twizel Township | | |
| 367420. Implement of Development Plan | 197,184 | 788 |
| 367421. Community Assets - Public Amenities | 109,158 | (8,373) |
| Total Twizel Township | 306,342 | (7,585) |
| Twizel Community Centre | | |
| 382421. Community Assets - Buildings | 146,480 | 98,571 |
| 382424. Furniture & Fittings | 39,154 | |
| Total Twizel Community Centre | 185,634 | 98,571 |
| Total Recreational Facilities | 1,049,263 | 225,545 |
| TOTAL COMMUNITY AND TOWNSHIP SERVICES | 1,156,726 | 238,531 |

**Mackenzie District Council
Capital Expenditure Summary
For The Period Ended 31 March 2021**

| Budget | YTD Actual |
|---------|------------|
| 2020/21 | 2020/21 |

COMMERCIAL

| | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| Development | | |
| 407400. Computer Equipment | 80,000 | 13,241 |
| 407401. Alps 2 Ocean Cycleway | 542,016 | 7,615 |
| Total Development | 622,016 | 20,856 |
| TOTAL COMMERCIAL | 622,016 | 20,856 |

CORPORATE SERVICES

| | | |
|--|-------------------|------------------|
| Fairlie Building | | |
| 368421. Building - Administrative | | 21,244 |
| 368424. Furniture & Fittings - Other | | 19,006 |
| Total Fairlie Building | | 40,250 |
| Twizel Building | | |
| 369421. Building Renovations | | 322,605 |
| 369424. Furniture & Fittings | 2,108 | 16,063 |
| Total Twizel Building | 2,108 | 338,668 |
| Information Technology | | |
| 319400. Computer Equipment | 35,000 | 11,304 |
| 314402. Software | 131,371 | 27,840 |
| 314422. Plant & Equipment | 5,000 | |
| 319428. Projects | 90,000 | 90,854 |
| Total Information Technology | 261,371 | 129,998 |
| Plant and Equipment | | |
| 408432. Vehicles | 35,000 | 5,991 |
| Total Plant and Equipment | 35,000 | 5,991 |
| TOTAL CORPORATE SERVICES | 298,479 | 514,907 |
| GRAND TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE | 16,842,021 | 3,208,936 |

6.4 LONG TERM PLAN UPDATE 2021-2031**Author:** Katherine Hill, Senior Corporate Planner**Authoriser:** Paul Numan, General Manager Corporate Services**Attachments:** 1. Revised Project Plan -- May 2021 - Summary [↓](#) **STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS**

That the information be noted.

BACKGROUND

This report provides the Council with an update on the progress of the LTP, in lieu of a Strategy Committee meeting.

Following the Strategy Committee meeting of 20 April and Council workshop of the same day, officers have completed an assessment of progress on the Long Term Plan, and prepared a revised project plan which includes resourcing and risk, to ensure that the project is able to be delivering on to meet legislative, exclusive of timeframe, and audit requirements, as well as community expectations for the delivery of services.

The attached provides a summary of the revised project plan timeframes. Officers are working with Audit New Zealand to confirm resourcing availability, after which the proposed project plan can be finalised. Indicative dates included in the attached project plan are highlighted below:

| | |
|--|------------------------------|
| Audit of consultation document and supporting documentation | 31 May – 25 June* |
| Hot Review by Office of the Auditor General | 28 June – 2 July* |
| Consultation | 14 July – 13 August |
| Hearings | 24 – 25 August |
| Council Decisions | 31 August |
| Audit | 13 September – 24 September* |
| Adopt LTP | 30 September |

* Awaiting Audit New Zealand confirmation

As part of the risk assessment of this project, management sought a legal opinion to confirm options available to Council regarding changes to the striking of rates. Council have a range of options available for the striking of rates subsequent to the adoption of the Long Term Plan if not achieved before 1 July. Options will be modelled by officers and workshopped with Council to ensure the most appropriate rates instalments can be used.

Delays which have been experienced to the LTP delivery also have the potential to impact on other work programmes being delivered by Council. In particular, the Annual Report 2020/21 is a significant programme of work involving finance, corporate planning and activity managers. Work for the Annual Report commences in May with work in earnest from July running through to the end of October. The revised LTP programme will impact on resourcing capability to deliver the

Annual Report within statutory timeframes. The impact on the programme of work and staff will need to be addressed through project planning for the Annual Report. Audit New Zealand and management will work together to management Audit commitments to minimise this impact.

CONCLUSION

The LTP is a significant programme of work. This paper provides an update on the LTP programme and timeframes for delivery. Regular updates will be provided to Council in workshop and to the Strategy and Audit and Risk Committees.

| Council | Task | Start | Finish | Responsible | Resource | Status |
|-----------------|--|------------|------------|--------------|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Workshop | LTP Workshop 1: Strategic Planning | 27/10/2020 | 27/10/2020 | Katherine | Council | Completed |
| | Letter sent to audit re LTP | 20/12/2020 | 22/12/2020 | Suzette | Exec | Completed |
| | Develop Engagement Plan - Pre-engagement | 11/01/2021 | 28/01/2021 | Katherine | Chris Clarke, Rationale | Completed |
| Workshop | Strategic Planning Workshop | 4/02/2021 | 4/02/2021 | Katherine | | 0 Completed |
| | LTP Engagement Letter | 4/02/2021 | 10/02/2021 | Paul | | 0 Completed |
| | Budget preparation | 1/11/2020 | 23/02/2021 | Managers | | 0 Completed |
| | AMP drafting | 1/11/2020 | 23/02/2021 | Managers | | 0 Completed |
| Workshop | LTP Workshop 2: Big Picture Rates | 23/02/2021 | 23/02/2021 | Katherine | Council | Completed |
| Workshop | LTP Workshop 3: Key Issues | 2/03/2021 | 2/03/2021 | Katherine | Council | Completed |
| | Audit Self Assessment | 4/02/2021 | 4/03/2021 | Paul | Angela | Completed |
| Engagement | Pre-consultation | 10/02/2021 | 10/03/2021 | Katherine | Chris Clarke, Rationale | Completed |
| Workshop | LTP Workshop 4: Update, ES and inflation | 6/04/2021 | 6/04/2021 | Katherine | Council | Completed |
| | Draft Infrastructure Strategy | 11/01/2021 | 14/04/2021 | Tim Harty | Waugh | Completed |
| Workshop | LTP Workshop 5: Macro Financials, FS and Policies | 20/04/2021 | 20/04/2021 | Angela | Council | Completed |
| Workshop | Workshop: Operations Budget discussion | 27/04/2021 | 27/04/2021 | Tim Harty | Council | Completed |
| | GM Review of AMPs | 23/02/2021 | 30/04/2021 | Exec | | 0 Completed |
| Workshop | Workshop Fees and charges with Council | 4/05/2021 | 4/05/2021 | Exec | | 0 Completed |
| | Revised Project Plan drafted | 28/04/2021 | 5/05/2021 | Katherine | Rationale | Underway |
| CB Meetings | Community Board meetings - fees and charges | 3/05/2021 | 6/05/2021 | Tim Harty | Managers | Underway |
| | Peer review of Infrastructure Strategy | 3/05/2021 | 7/05/2021 | Tim Harty | Kate Jackson | Underway |
| | Revised Project Plan - May signed off by Exec | 6/05/2021 | 7/05/2021 | Exec | Katherine | Not started |
| Workshop | LTP Workshop 6: Reserves | 11/05/2021 | 11/05/2021 | David | Council | Not started |
| Engagement | Rūnanga engagement | 26/05/2021 | 13/05/2021 | Katherine | Sam, Alexis | TBC |
| Council Meeting | Adopt Fees and Charges (excluding RMA and Food Act) | 18/05/2021 | 18/05/2021 | Council | Exec | Not started |
| Workshop | LTP Workshop 7: Financials, Rating Scenarios and Key Issues | 18/05/2021 | 18/05/2021 | Council | Finance, Katherine | TBC |
| | Draft Consultation Document - content | 26/02/2021 | 19/05/2021 | Katherine | Rationale | Underway |
| | Draft 2021-2031 Financial Strategy | 2/03/2021 | 19/05/2021 | Angela | | 0 Underway |
| | Design of CD | 2/03/2021 | 19/05/2021 | Katherine | Rationale | Underway |
| | Rates modelling - key issues | 14/05/2021 | 19/05/2021 | John Allot | Pauline | Not started |
| | Rates modelling - sample rates | 14/05/2021 | 19/05/2021 | John Allot | Pauline | Not started |
| Mayor | Mayor introduction to CD | 17/05/2021 | 20/05/2021 | Mayor | | 0 Not started |
| | QA Consultation Document | 17/05/2021 | 20/05/2021 | Exec | | 0 Not started |
| Workshop | LTP Workshop 8: Policies, Strategies and Consultation Document | 25/05/2021 | 25/05/2021 | Council | Finance | Not started |
| Engagement | Genco engagement | 31/05/2021 | 25/05/2021 | Suzette | Paul | Not started |
| | Peer review of AMPs | 1/04/2021 | 26/05/2021 | Exec | Rationale, Chris Gregory, Kate | Underway |
| | Draft LTP including activity manager input | 6/05/2021 | 5/06/2021 | Katherine | Kate Jackson | Not started |
| | Develop Engagement Plan | 1/06/2021 | 11/06/2021 | Katherine | Chris Clarke, Rationale | TBC |
| Workshop | LTP Workshop 9: Engagement Plan | 14/06/2021 | 14/06/2021 | Council | Chris Clarke, Rationale | Not started |
| | QA of draft LTP | 5/06/2021 | 16/06/2021 | Exec | | 0 Not started |
| Audit | Audit of Consultation Document and supporting docs | 31/05/2021 | 25/06/2021 | Katherine | AuditNZ | Not started |
| | Hot Review of Consultation Document and supporting docs | 28/06/2021 | 2/07/2021 | Katherine | AuditNZ | Not started |
| Council Meeting | Adopt Consultation Document for consultation | 13/07/2021 | 13/07/2021 | Council | Katherine | Not started |
| | Printing and distribution of CD | 14/07/2021 | 19/07/2021 | Katherine | | 0 Not started |
| Engagement | Submission Period | 14/07/2021 | 13/08/2021 | Katherine | Council | Not started |
| | Receipt and acknowledge submissions | 14/07/2021 | 20/08/2021 | Katherine | Katherine, Arlene | Not started |
| | Summarise submissions | 16/08/2021 | 20/08/2021 | Katherine | Exec | Not started |
| Council Meeting | Hearings | 24/08/2021 | 25/08/2021 | Council | Katherine | Not started |
| | Decisions Report | 31/08/2021 | 3/09/2021 | Katherine | Exec | Not started |
| Council Meeting | Adopt Decisions Report | 7/09/2021 | 7/09/2021 | Council | Katherine | Not started |
| | Revise LTP following Council decisions | 1/09/2021 | 10/09/2021 | Katherine | Kate Jackson | Not started |
| | Update supporting documents following decisions | 1/09/2021 | 10/09/2021 | Exec | Managers | Not started |
| | Review rating factors and definitions | 1/09/2021 | 10/09/2021 | David | Pauline | Not started |
| Mayor | Mayor and CE introduction to LTP | 6/09/2021 | 10/09/2021 | Suzette | Mayor | Not started |
| | QA of revised LTP | 6/09/2021 | 10/09/2021 | Exec | | 0 Not started |
| | Response to submitters | 8/09/2021 | 17/09/2021 | Katherine | Katherine, Arlene | Not started |
| Audit | Audit of LTP | 13/09/2021 | 24/09/2021 | Katherine | AuditNZ | Not started |
| | Prepare for rates strike | 13/09/2021 | 24/09/2021 | David | Pauline | TBC |
| | Legal review of rates strike | 27/09/2021 | 29/09/2021 | David | | 0 TBC |
| Council Meeting | Adopt LTP | 30/09/2021 | 30/09/2021 | Council | Katherine | Not started |
| Council Meeting | Strike rates | 30/09/2021 | 30/09/2021 | Council | Pauline | Not started |
| | Media release and comms | 1/10/2021 | 15/10/2021 | Chris Clarke | | 0 Not started |
| | Printing and distribution of LTP (including statutory parties) | 1/10/2021 | 30/10/2021 | Katherine | | 0 Not started |



Status
 Not started
 Underway
 Completed
 TBC

6.5 PROPOSED FEES AND CHARGES 2021/22

Author: Katherine Hill, Senior Corporate Planner

Authoriser: Paul Numan, General Manager Corporate Services

Attachments:

1. Proposed fees and Charges 2021-2022 - including previous years - for comparison [!\[\]\(7c2b9810f9235b80f896ccb0dcbb3827_img.jpg\)](#) 
2. Proposed Fees and Charges - 2021-22 - for adoption by Council [!\[\]\(c068815831c1486889a9a8268ac99fed_img.jpg\)](#) 

Council Role:

- ☐ **Advocacy** When Council or Committee advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.
- ☐ **Executive** The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council or Committee e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.
- ☐ **Legislative** Includes adopting District Plans and plan changes, bylaws and policies.
- ☐ **Review** When Council or Committee reviews decisions made by officers.
- ☐ **Quasi-judicial** When Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's rights and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice, e.g. resource consent or planning applications or objections, consents or other permits/licences (e.g. under Health Act, Dog Control Act) and other decisions that may be appealable to the Court including the Environment Court.
- ☐ **Not applicable** (Not applicable to Community Boards).

PURPOSE OF REPORT

For Council to adopt the proposed fees and charges for the 2021/22 financial year, excluding Resource Management fees and charges.

STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS

1. That the report be received.
2. That the Council exempt the breach of the Revenue and Financing Policy with regard to the funding of Governance General and Twizel Swimming Pool from the prescribed 20-40% user charges.

3. That the Council adopt the attached fees and charges for the 2021/22 financial year, exclusive of Resource Management fees and charges.

BACKGROUND

Each year Council sets its fees and charges for the provision of services. In doing so, the Council sets fees for various activities in accordance with relevant statutes. The review of fees and charges to ensure that:

- Those who benefit from the services of the activity pay a fair and reasonable share of the costs of these services; and
- The fees and charges reflect any changes in the cost of providing these services; and
- The fees and charges align with council's Revenue and Financing Policy.

Council's Revenue and Financing Policy provides information on funding sources which are available to Council and provides rationale for the use of each funding source. Fees and charges are a legitimate funding source for a number of Councils activities.

There are two attachments to this paper. The first attachment are the fees and charges the Council is asked to adopt. The second attachment shows these new fees in comparison to the current financial year, for the Council's information.

Each manager has reviewed the fees for their respective areas. Council workshopped the proposed fees and charges on 5 July. Changes following the workshop are captured in the attached tracked document, as highlighted in yellow. If Council are minded to adopt the proposed fees and charges for 2021/22, these fees will become effective from 1 July 2021.

Requirement to consult

Where changes are proposed to be made to Resource Management Act (RMA) or Food Act fees, Council must consult with the public using the Special Consultative Procedure (SCP) prior to adopting these fees.

Following Council review at the workshop, officers have recommended that the Resource Management Act fees and charges be consulted on concurrently with the Long Term Plan 2021-2031, and adopted in August 2021. Officers will work to prepare a Statement of Proposal for the proposed Resource Management fees. This will be brought to Council for adoption for consultation.

Changes to the Food Act fees can only be made at the commencement of the financial year which will require separate consultation ahead of 1 July. Officers have reviewed proposed changes since the 5 July workshop, and recommend that no changes are made to the Food Act fees and charges for the 2021/22 year, and that this will be revisited ahead of 2022/23.

Those fees relating to the use of community halls and swimming pools have been workshopped with the relevant community boards during the week commencing 3 May. The proposed community hall and swimming pool fees, including changes as recommended by the community boards, are included in the attached documents.

POLICY STATUS

The proposed changes to the fees and charges ensure that Council's Revenue and Financing Policy (the Policy) can be complied with. The proposed changes to the fees and charges have been determined in accordance with the Revenue and Financing Policy and will ensure that all activities with the exception of the Twizel Swimming Pool and Governance General meet the Policy.

The Twizel Swimming is currently recovering approximately 14% of the costs through user charges, under the Policy the recommended range of cost recovery for swimming pools user charges is 20-40%. Similarly, the Governance General activity is funded 7% through user charges, below the prescribed 20-40%. In accordance with the Policy the cost recovery of these activities is considered to be marginally outside the recommended range. However, to avoid increasing fees, it is considered appropriate that these breaches remain. Council can, by resolution acknowledge the breach of the limits within the Revenue and Financing Policy and indicate their intention to review the policy in this regard. As part of the Long Term Plan 2021-2031, Council is preparing a revised Revenue and Financing Policy which will be consulted on later this year. It is proposed that this policy will address these and other matters.

SIGNIFICANCE OF DECISION

An assessment of this proposal has been undertaken in consideration of the matters in clause 3 of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy (2014). It is the opinion of the author of this paper that the proposal under consideration has a low significance.

OPTIONS

The following options available to Council:

1. Adopt the proposed Fees & Charges for the 2021/22 financial year; or
2. Decline to adopt the Fees & Charges for 2021/22 financial year.

These options are assessed below:

| Option | Advantage | Disadvantage |
|---|--|--|
| 1 – Adopt the proposed Fees & Charges | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensures that Council is meeting its legal responsibility to adopt fees and charges annually; Increases revenue to recover actual costs. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| 2 – Decline to adopt the proposed Fees & Charges | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Council will not be meeting its legal responsibility to adopt fees and charges annually. |

Notwithstanding the above options, Council may resolve to instruct staff to amendments to the proposed Fees & Charges for 2021/22 and adopt those fees including amendments.

Analysis Conclusion

With regard to the above assessment, balancing the need to ensure costs of activities can be recovered, with the impact of increasing fees, Option 1 is the preferred option. For the purposes of the following assessment, this has been considered as the preferred option.

CONSIDERATIONS

Legal

The proposal has been assessed against the consultation requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 and also the legislation applicable to the different activity of charges for which Council is setting (ie. the proposed building control fees have been considered against the Building Control Act 2004).

Financial

The setting of fees and charges provides part of the Council's funding for its activities as set out in the Revenue and Financing Policy. In addition, the revenue to be collected from fees and charges has been included in Council's financial modelling for the Long Term Plan 2021-2031.

Other

Alignment with Council vision

Council's vision is to '*foster our communities*'. This is accompanied by a core set of values to underpin decision making, the following of which are relevant to this particular proposal: Be Fair to Everyone; Not Afraid to be Different; and Do Things with Respect and Trust.

Communication

The fees and charges, when adopted, will be communicated via the usual communication channels: facebook, website, use of local publications. As required by legislation, a notice of dog control fees will be publicised in the Timaru Herald prior to 1 July 2020.

CONCLUSION

Council is required to set fees and charges prior to the beginning of the 2021/22 financial year. This paper seeks that Council adopts the attached proposed Fees and Charges for the 2021/22 financial year.



Mackenzie District Council

Fees and Charges

2021/2022



While Council has made every effort to provide an accurate and exhaustive Schedule of Fees and Charges, if any errors and/or omissions are identified, Council reserves the right to vary and/or introduce fees and charges at its discretion.

Unless stated otherwise all fees and charges are inclusive of GST.

Contents

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Asset Management | 5 |
| Staff Charge-Out Rates | 5 |
| Water Supply | 5 |
| Water Supply by the Meter (Minimum Annual Fees) | 5 |
| Foul Sewer | 6 |
| Roading and Footpaths – General | 6 |
| Subdivision Inspection and Approval for Assets to be Vested or Constructed on Legal Road | 8 |
| Corridor Access Request (Car) | 8 |
| Part Year Services - New Dwellings Completed During the Year | 9 |
| Solid Waste | 10 |
| Fees for Waste Accepted via Weighbridge | 10 |
| Fees for Waste NOT Accepted via Weighbridge Refuse | 10 |
| Green Waste | 10 |
| Clean Fill | 10 |
| Car Body | 10 |
| Recyclable Materials | 11 |
| Tyres | 11 |
| Administration | 11 |
| Resource Management Act | 12 |
| Subdivision | 12 |
| Land Use | 12 |
| All Planning Applications | 12 |
| Plan Change | 13 |
| Designations | 13 |
| Financial Contributions | 14 |
| Schedule of Financial Contributions | 14 |
| Monitoring | 14 |
| Staff Charge-Out Rates | 14 |
| Council Hearings Panel | 15 |
| Independent Commissioners | 15 |
| Consultants | 15 |
| Building Consents – (Old billing structure) | 16 |
| Building Consents | 16 |
| Other Charges | 17 |
| Compliance Schedules | 18 |
| Other Fees and Levies | 18 |
| General | 18 |
| Important Note | 18 |
| Building Consents – (New proposed billing structure) | 19 |
| Building Consents | 19 |
| Other charges | 19 |
| Certificate of public use | 21 |
| Dog Control Fees | 22 |
| For those owners with SOP status the fees are as follows | 22 |
| Replacement tag | 22 |
| Impound Fees | 22 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

| | |
|---|----|
| Call-Out Fees..... | 22 |
| Stock Control | 23 |
| Environmental Health..... | 24 |
| Food Act | 25 |
| New Registration..... | 25 |
| Registration Renewal..... | 25 |
| Compliance and Monitoring | 25 |
| Verification (Audit)..... | 25 |
| Complaint Driven Investigation..... | 26 |
| Exemption..... | 26 |
| Travel Charges (applied to fees above as appropriate)..... | 26 |
| Liquor Licensing and Gambling Act | 27 |
| On/Off Licence and Club Licence Applications | 27 |
| Special Licence Fees | 27 |
| Annual Licence Fees | 27 |
| Other Application Fees | 27 |
| Other Regulatory Charges..... | 29 |
| Unmanned Aircraft..... | 29 |
| Mobile Trading..... | 29 |
| Cemeteries | 30 |
| Internment Fees..... | 30 |
| Plot Fee..... | 30 |
| Hall and Venue Hire..... | 31 |
| Mackenzie Community Centre | 31 |
| Lake Tekapo Community Hall..... | 32 |
| Twizel Events Centre | 33 |
| Albury Hall | 34 |
| Squash | 35 |
| Pensioner Housing | 36 |
| Pukaki Airport Landing Fees | 37 |
| Swimming Pools..... | 38 |
| Strathconan Swimming Pool..... | 38 |
| Twizel Swimming Pool..... | 38 |
| Geographic Information Services | 40 |
| GIS Staff..... | 40 |
| Copies of Aerial Photography / Full Colour Maps..... | 40 |
| Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act Charges | 41 |
| Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act Requests | 41 |
| Property File Requests..... | 41 |
| Land Information Memorandum (LIMS)..... | 41 |
| Miscellaneous..... | 42 |
| Photocopying..... | 42 |
| Valuation Roll Enquiries..... | 42 |
| Lake Alexandrina Lease Assignments | 42 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Certificate of Title Search 42

Asset Management

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|-----------------------|
| On-cost for all chargeable private works carried out by Council's contractor | 15% | 15% |
| Inspections/re-inspection (per inspection) | \$180.00 | \$200.00 |

Staff Charge-Out Rates

| <i>Per hour (15-minute increments to the nearest quarter of an hour)</i> | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|-----------------------|
| Administrator | \$70.00/hr | \$70.00/hr |
| Engineering Officer | \$130.00/hr | \$130.00/hr |
| Engineering Manager/Group Manager Operations | \$180.00/hr | \$180.00/hr |

Water Supply

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|--------------------------|
| Tanker load of water Bulk Water (Maximum of 10,000 litres) | \$70.00 | \$70.00 |
| Metered Stand Pipe (used to extract water from Fire Hydrant) deposit | \$500.00 | n/a – line to be removed |

Water Supply by the Meter (Minimum Annual Fees)

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|---|---|
| Inspections/re-inspection (per inspection) | \$180 | \$180 |
| Application for Connection/Disconnection | \$200.00 | \$200.00 |
| Water connection (20mm) | \$1,800.00 + reinstatement | \$1,800.00 + reinstatement |
| Water connection (commercial) | Actual Cost +15% | Actual Cost +15% |
| Re-allocation of units –rural supply | \$180 | \$180 |
| Fairlie | 90c/m ³ (1 st 700m ³ before charges apply) | 90c/m ³ (1 st 700m ³ before charges apply) |
| Tekapo | 90c m ³ (1 st 700m ³ before charges apply) | 90c m ³ (1 st 700m ³ before charges apply) |
| Twizel | 90c/m ³ (1 st 700m ³ before charges apply) | 90c/m ³ (1 st 700m ³ before charges apply) |
| Burkes Pass | 90c/m ³ (1 st 700m ³ before charges apply) | 90c/m ³ (1 st 700m ³ before charges apply) |
| Meter Special read outside of the normal cycle (including Final reading) | \$80.00 | \$80.00 |
| Water meter testing fee (On-site) (if requested by the consumer and not found faulty) | \$150.00 | \$150.00 |
| Back flow installation | Actual +15% | Actual +15% |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

| | | |
|--|----------|--|
| Back flow testing | \$150.00 | \$150.00 |
| Right to withdraw from fire hydrant | \$65.00 | Line to be removed (Will be taken over by Taumata Arowai, as per legislation it will not be allowed) |
| Restrictor Change (Quick Fill) Charges in lieu of Urban Water Supply Rates for part of the year | \$500.00 | \$500.00 |

Foul Sewer

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Application for Connection/Disconnection | | |
| Inspections/re-inspection (per inspection) | | |
| Application to "Build over Services" | | |
| Septic tank/holding tank to oxidation pond | \$25.00/m ³ + GST | \$13.00/m ³ + GST |

Roading and Footpaths – General

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--------------|-----------------------|
| Inspections: | | |
| Inspections/re-inspection (per inspection) | \$180.00 | \$180.00 |
| Project work application | Actual cost | Actual cost |
| Non-Compliance Inspection Fee Per Hour (Mileage will be charge in line with urgent inspection mileage below) | | \$180 + mileage |
| Urgent inspections will incur and additional mileage fee at the current IRD rate (per km) | | Actual cost |

Temporary Road Closures:

| | | |
|--|----------|----------|
| Vehicle Crossing Application if no inspection required | \$25.00 | \$75.00 |
| Vehicle Crossing Application if inspection required | \$180.00 | \$260.00 |

Temporary Road Closures:

| | | |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Temporary road closure costs (prior to 42 days' notice period) | \$120.00 + disbursements | \$120.00 + disbursements |
| Application fee for Temporary road closure for event and/or group of roads (prior to 42 days' notice period) | Base fee + \$150.00 | Base fee + \$150.00 |
| Temporary road closure costs – late applications (less than 42 days' notice period). This does not include advertising and traffic management; these are the event organisers or contractor's cost. | | \$500.00 |
| External Advertising | | Actual cost |
| Damage Assessment Inspection | | Actual cost |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Road/ Footpath Occupation:

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Rural Temporary Fencing and / or Road Occupation Application fee per site (Maximum term 3 years) (Breaking may occur) | \$150.00+disbursements | \$150.00+disbursements |
| Annual footpath occupation in town centre, commercial area (including Market Place) | \$45/m ² | \$45/m ² |
| Urban Hoarding/footpath occupation Application Processing Fee and road lease | \$350 + \$12/linear metre/month | \$350 + \$12/linear metre/month |
| Unapproved Hoarding / footpath occupation in road reserve Non-Compliance Fee (per occurrence) | | \$700.00 |
| Unapproved Hoarding / footpath occupation in road reserve Non-Compliance Fee - continuing to occupy road reserve land after non-compliance fee issued, until removed and reinstated (per week) | | \$150.00 |
| Unapproved Hoarding / footpath occupation in road reserve - Removal | | Actual cost |

Overweight Permit:

| | | |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Overweight Permit | \$160 + disbursements | \$160 + disbursements |
| Structural Engineering Checks | | Actual cost |
| Overload of posted structure (per incident) | | \$2500.00 |
| Damage to Structure | | Actual Cost + disbursements + 15% |
| Project works (Maintenance, Damage over and above normal levels) | | Actual cost |

Rapid Numbers:

| | | |
|--|---------|---------|
| Rapid Number application and plate | \$75.00 | \$75.00 |
| New Rapid Plate | \$25.00 | \$25.00 |
| Copy of RAPID rural numbering/register, following official information request | N/A | N/A |

Road stopping:

| | | |
|--|--|-------------------|
| Road Stopping Process (per road to be stopped) | | Actual cost + 15% |
|--|--|-------------------|

Other:

| | | |
|---|--|----------|
| Cattle stop & Gate Across Road application fee only (excludes, advertising, inspections, dispersments, physical works and C.A.R fees) | | \$300.00 |
|---|--|----------|

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

| | |
|--|-------------|
| Penalty fee for unauthorised or non-notification of activities on or in the road reserve | \$300.00 |
| Detritus removal/ cleaning/ removal | Actual cost |
| Road/ Infrastructure Damage Repair | Actual cost |
| Stock Droving and/ or Crossing License | \$500.00 |
| Abandoned vehicles: | |
| Mackenzie Urban Area | \$200.00 |
| Other Areas | \$350.00 |

Subdivision Inspection and Approval for Assets to be Vested or Constructed on Legal Road

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Total construction cost less than \$10,000 | \$500.00 | \$500.00 |
| Total construction cost greater than \$10,000 | 2% of the value of the complete works | 2% of the value of the complete works |

Corridor Access Request (Car)

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--------------|-----------------------|
| Works within footpaths/berms | | |
| Type FB1 (Minor) Up to 6m2 and/or 20 lineal metres | \$30.00 | \$30.00 |
| Type FB2 (Major) Greater than 6m2 and/or 20 lineal metres, but less than 10m2 and/or 100 lineal metres | \$350.00 | \$350.00 |
| Works within road carriageway (formed road) | | |
| Type C1 (Minor) Up to 2m2 and/or 5 lineal metres | \$350.00 | \$350.00 |
| Type C2 (Major) Greater than 2m2 and/or 5 lineal metres, but less than 10m2 and/or 15 lineal metres | \$900.00 | \$900.00 |
| Project Work | | |
| Areas greater than the above category types | Actual cost | Actual cost |
| Other | | |
| Additional weekly fee for where works exceed the stated period (per week) | | \$150.00 |
| Seal opening reseal texturing fee per m2 | | \$15/ m2 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Part Year Services - New Dwellings Completed During the Year

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Solid Waste | Pro-rated for length of year | Pro-rated for length of year |
| Water Supply | Pro-rated for length of year | Pro-rated for length of year |
| Foul Sewer | Pro-rated for length of year | Pro-rated for length of year |
| Storm Water | Pro-rated for length of year | Pro-rated for length of year |

Solid Waste, water, sewer and storm water rates will be charged as a targeted rate in the Properties Rates invoice from the following year onwards.

Solid Waste

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Charges for off-loading of waste by the public at a Resource Recovery Park

Fees for Waste Accepted via Weighbridge

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|-------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Refuse | \$330/tonne | \$345/tonne |
| Green waste | \$70/tonne | \$70/tonne |
| Metal | \$64/tonne | \$64/tonne |
| Clean Fill | \$35/tonne | \$35/tonne |

Fees for Waste NOT Accepted via Weighbridge Refuse

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Refuse per cubic metre | \$89.00 | \$91.00 |
| Refuse minimum charge | \$6.00 | \$6.00 |
| Mattress- single | \$18.00 | \$18.00 |
| Mattress - double | \$30.00 | \$30.00 |

Green Waste

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|-----------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Green waste per cubic metre | \$22.00 | \$22.00 |
| Green waste minimum charge | \$6.00 | \$6.00 |

Clean Fill

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|----------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|
| Clean fill per cubic metre | \$32.00 | \$32.00 |
| Clean fill minimum charge | | Line to be deleted |

Car Body

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|----------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Car body | \$100.00 | \$100.00 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Recyclable Materials

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|-----------------------|
| Co-mingled recycling and glass (other than recyclable materials specified below) | No Charge | No Charge |
| TV (if recycled) | \$50.00 | \$30.00 |
| Whiteware – per item | \$23.00 | \$23.00 |
| E-Waste including desktop pc's and servers, laptops, UPS, small appliances such as drills, alarm clocks, landline phones, SLR cameras, DVD and VCR players, stereo systems, stereo speakers (per unit) | \$5.00 | \$5.00 |
| E-Waste including vacuum cleaners, microwaves, heaters | \$8.00 | \$8.00 |
| E-Waste including keyboards, mice, GPS units, digital cameras, cell phones, modems, switches, small computer speakers | No charge | No charge |
| Metal per cubic metre | \$18.00 | \$18.00 |
| Metal minimum charge | \$5.00 | \$5.00 |

Tyres

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Car and 4WD tyres – per tyre | \$8.00 | \$8.00 |
| Truck tyres – per tyre | \$20.00 | \$20.00 |
| Tractor tyres – per tyre | \$40.00 | \$40.00 |

Administration

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|-----------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| New/Extra Bin Request | \$90.00 | \$90.00 |

Resource Management Act

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

It is Council policy to recover all fair and reasonable costs associated with processing of applications, administration, and monitoring of resource consents in accordance with Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Subdivision

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Subdivision Consent | \$1,200.00 (deposit) | \$1,200.00 (deposit) |
| Section 223 (Individual application) | \$300.00 (deposit) | \$300.00 (deposit) |
| Section 223 and 224 (Joint application) | \$600.00 (deposit) | \$600.00 (deposit) |
| Section 224 (Individual application) | \$450.00 (deposit) | \$450.00 (deposit) |
| Section 226 Certification | \$500.00 (deposit) | \$500.00 (deposit) |
| Lapsing Period Extension | \$400.00 (deposit) | \$400.00 (deposit) |

Land Use

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Enhancement/restoration to historic building | No Charge | No Charge |
| Resource consent exemption for boundary activities | \$250.00 | \$250.00 |
| Resource consent exemption for marginal/temporary rule breach | \$250.00 | \$250.00 |
| Controlled activity | \$500.00 (deposit) | \$500.00 (deposit) |
| Restricted discretionary activity | \$500.00 (deposit) | \$500.00 (deposit) |
| Discretionary activity | \$750.00 (deposit) | \$750.00 (deposit) |
| Non-complying activity | \$1,000.00 (deposit) | \$1,000.00 (deposit) |

All Planning Applications

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Administration (Included in the deposit fee for each application) | As per scheduled staff time | As per scheduled staff time |
| Legal Advice | Actual Cost | Actual Cost |
| Travel Time for site visits At staff costs | \$130.00/hr | \$130.00/hr |
| Travel Costs for site visits ¹ | \$0.76/km | \$0.76/km |

¹ The travel costs for a site visit will be measured from the closest Council Office to the site visit location.

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

| | | |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| Change or Cancellation of Conditions – delegated authority | \$500.00 (deposit) | \$500.00 (deposit) |
| Commissioning a specialist report | Actual Cost | Actual Cost |
| Public notification – (where required) | \$5000.00 (deposit) | \$5000.00 (deposit) |
| Limited notification – Subdivision or Land Use Consent (Where required) | \$3000.00 (deposit) | \$3000.00 (deposit) |
| Public Notice | Actual Cost | Actual Cost |

Plan Change

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| District Plan change | \$10,000 (deposit) | \$10,000 (deposit) |

Designations

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Notice of Requirement (including applications for heritage orders) | \$10,000.00(deposit) | \$10,000.00(deposit) |
| Amendment to Designation | Actual Cost | Actual Cost |
| Outline plan approval | \$500.00 (deposit) | \$500.00 (deposit) |
| Outline plan waiver | \$500.00 (deposit) | \$500.00 (deposit) |

Other

| | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Certificate of compliance | \$500.00 (deposit) | \$500.00 (deposit) |
| Certificate of existing use | \$500.00 (deposit) | \$500.00 (deposit) |
| Section 348 LGA 1974 – ROW's | \$500.00 (deposit) | \$500.00 (deposit) |
| HAIL Search | \$310.00 | \$310.00 |

A HAIL search consists of a search of Council records for Hazardous Activities and Industries (HAIL) in relation to a site in accordance with the “National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health”, and Natural and Geotechnical Hazards.

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Financial Contributions

Council, under its revenue and Financing Policy, levies Financial Contributions. These contributions are levied for water, sewer and stormwater and are paid when new sections or multi-unit residential developments are created.

The formula used to calculate the contributions is:

$$\frac{V - L}{R}$$

Where:

- V** = Latest independent valuation of the water supply/sewerage system/stormwater system plus the value of any capital additions made since that time and less the value of depreciation charged since the date of revaluation.
- L** = Capital reserve balance with water supply/sewerage system/stormwater system as at 1 July each year. (The reserve may be in funds or overdrawn resulting in a positive or negative balance.)
- R** = Number of connectable properties (or properties for stormwater) contributing to the assets as at 1 July each year.

Schedule of Financial Contributions

| Utility | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| Water | \$7,621.37 + GST | \$7,621.37 + GST |
| Sewer | \$4,349.34 + GST | \$4,349.34 + GST |
| Stormwater | \$1,789.52 + GST | \$1,789.52 + GST |

Monitoring

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Compliance Monitoring | \$130.00/hr | \$130.00/hr |
| Issuing an abatement notice | \$310.00 | \$310.00 |
| Noise monitoring & noise complaints | No charge | No charge |

Staff Charge-Out Rates

| Per hour (15-minute increments to the nearest quarter of an hour) | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--------------|-----------------------|
| Administrator | \$70.00/hr | \$70.00/hr |
| Planning Officer | \$130.00/hr | \$130.00/hr |
| Senior Planning Officer | \$150.00/hr | \$150.00/hr |
| Planning Manager/Group Manager Operations | \$180.00/hr | \$180.00/hr |
| Engineering Officer | \$130.00/hr | \$130.00/hr |
| Engineering Manager/Group Manager Operations | \$180.00/hr | \$180.00/hr |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Council Hearings Panel

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|---|---|
| Chair (Councillor) | \$100.00 per hearing hour | \$100.00 per hearing hour |
| Member (Councillor) | \$80.00 per hearing hour (set by remuneration authority) | \$80.00 per hearing hour (set by remuneration authority) |
| Hearing Panel Administration/Minute Secretary | \$70.00/hr | \$70.00/hr |

Independent Commissioners

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Independent Commissioner | Actual Cost | Actual Cost |

Consultants

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Planning Consultant | Actual Cost | Actual Cost |
| Engineering Consultant | Actual Cost | Actual Cost |
| Legal advice | Actual Cost | Actual Cost |
| Other specialist consultants | Actual Cost | Actual Cost |

Building Consents – (Old billing structure)

1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021

It is Council policy to recover all fair and reasonable costs associated with processing of applications, administration, supervision and monitoring of building consents in accordance with Section 219 of the Building Act 2004.

Building Consents

| | Fees 2020/21 |
|---|---|
| Application Fee | Building work of a value up to and including \$50,000.00 \$180.00 Building work valued greater than \$50,000.00 \$500.00 |
| Scheduled Staff Rates | Administrator \$70.00/hr Building Control Officer \$130.00/hr Principle Building Control Officer \$150.00/hr Regulatory Manager \$180.00/hr Consultants \$180.00/hr (not more than) Engineering Consultant \$230.00/hr (not more than) |
| Resource Management Act/Asset Management Compliance Review | Planning Manager \$180.00/hr Senior Planning Officer \$150.00/hr Planning Officer \$130.00/hr Asset Manager \$180.00/hr Engineering Officer \$130.00/hr |
| Administration | \$70.00/hr |
| Inspections - Additional charges will be incurred at scheduled staff rates when inspections are in excess of 1 hour | \$180.00 per inspection (first hour) |
| Re-inspection | \$160.00 per re-inspection (first hour) |
| Cancelled inspections (if cancelled same working day) | \$180.00 per inspection |
| Travel Costs and Time for Inspections and Site Visits | \$30.00 per inspection |
| Amendments to Building Consents | At scheduled staff rates |
| Site variation processing | At scheduled staff rates |
| Solid Fuel Fire | \$360.00 (total fee incl admin & CCC) |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

| | |
|--|--------------------------|
| Code Compliance Certificate | Building work < \$19,000 |
| Additional charges will be incurred at scheduled staff rates when processing of CCC is in excess of 1 hour | \$65.00 |
| | \$20,000 - \$99,999 |
| | \$130.00 |
| | Building work >\$100,000 |
| | \$260.00 |
| Waivers and Modifications | At scheduled staff rates |

Other Charges

| Fees 2020/21 | |
|---|---|
| PIM Only | At scheduled staff rates |
| Notice to Fix – Base Charge (further costs may be incurred associated with any Notice to Fix) | \$500.00 + scheduled staff time |
| NZ Fire Service Section 46 Notice | At scheduled staff rates |
| Statistical Returns | \$300.00 |
| Swimming Pool Audit | \$180.00 |
| Certificate Under Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 | \$150.00 |
| Change of Use/Extension of Life | At scheduled staff rates |
| Waivers and Modifications | At scheduled staff rates |
| Notification of Exempt Building Work | At scheduled staff rates |
| Illegal building work investigation | At scheduled staff rates |
| Section 73 Certificate (building on land subject to natural hazard) | At scheduled staff rates |
| Section 77 Certificate (build on two or more allotments) | At scheduled staff rates |
| Warrant of Fitness (audit of annual warrant of fitness) | \$60.00 admin plus inspection based on scheduled staff rates |
| Certificate of Acceptance | \$300.00 + scheduled staff time and inspections in addition to any fees, charges or levies which would have been payable had building consent been applied for prior to building work commencing. |
| Certificate for Public Use | \$250.00 |
| Certificate for Public Use – First extension | \$750.00 |
| Certificate for Public Use – Subsequent extension | \$1,250.00 |
| Section 133AJ Extension (extension of time to provide engineering assessment) | At scheduled staff rates |
| Section 133AN Exemption (exemption from requirement to carry out seismic work) | At scheduled staff rates |
| Section 133AO Extension (extension of time to complete seismic work on certain heritage buildings) | At scheduled staff rates |
| Registration and maintenance of earthquake prone building | \$450.00 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Compliance Schedules

| | Fees 2020/21 |
|---|--------------------------|
| New Compliance Schedule | At scheduled staff rates |
| Variation of Compliance Schedule Compliance Schedule Amendment | At scheduled staff rates |

Other Fees and Levies

A **building research levy** of \$1.02 for each \$1,000.00 (or part thereof) and a **Ministry of Housing Building levy** of \$2.01 per \$1,000.00 (or part thereof) of the total value of all buildings of \$20,000.00 or more must be added to the consent fees scheduled above.

A **Building Consent Accreditation fee** of \$1.02 per \$1,000.00 (or part thereof) of work over the amount of \$20,000.00 must be added to the consent fees scheduled above.

General

Due to the nature and complexity of some applications (e.g., multi-complex units and multi store commercial developments) a dedicated job cost centre for the project will be developed and all actual and reasonable charges will be levied to the applicant. This includes mileage charged at a rate of 72 cents/km and staff time charged out in the schedule of fees.

Cancelled Work- Refunds may be approved on fees for cancelled work and subject to Council retaining actual and reasonable costs (e.g., inspection fees).

Important Note

All building consents received by Council will be receipted. An assessment for processing the application, including the number of inspections required to be carried out to ensure compliance with the Act and Building Code will be made at that stage. A schedule of charges will be collated, and an invoice generated. The building consent will not be issued until the schedule of charges have been paid to Council.

Building Consents – (New proposed billing structure)

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

It is Council policy to recover all fair and reasonable costs associated with processing of applications, administration, supervision and monitoring of building consents in accordance with Section 219 of the Building Act 2004.

Building Consents

| Building charge | Basis for charge | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--|--|
| <i>Estimate only - includes allowances for PIM/BC, processing and acceptable RFI's, required inspections and CCC.</i> | | |
| Under \$5,000 | | \$630.00 |
| \$5,001 - \$19,999 | Non-Habitable | \$1,350.00 |
| | Habitable | \$2,070.00 |
| \$20,000 - \$50,000 | Non-Habitable | \$2,340.00 |
| | Habitable | \$2,700.00 |
| \$50,001 - \$100,000 | Non-Habitable | \$2,880.00 |
| | Habitable | \$3,240.00 |
| \$100,001 - \$200,000 | | \$3,780.00 |
| \$200,001 - \$300,000 | | \$4,860.00 |
| \$300,001 - \$400,000 | | \$5,760.00 |
| \$400,001 - \$500,000 | | \$6,120.00 |
| \$500,001 - \$600,000 | | \$7,200.00 |
| In excess of \$600,000 | \$7,200.00 + \$495.00 per \$100,000 of value | \$7,200.00 + \$495.00 per \$100,000 of value |
| Accreditation Levy | 0.04% of the estimated value of all new Building work. (Incl SFH, COA, Marquee, discretionary exemption, consent amendment, pool barrier) | 0.04% value of Building work |
| BRANZ Levy | Project under \$20,000 are exempt | Free |
| | \$20,000 and above - per every \$1,000 or part thereof. | \$1.00 |
| MBIE Levy | Project under \$20,444 are exempt | Free |
| | \$20,444 and above - per every \$1,000 or part thereof (\$1.75 incl GST) | \$1.52 |

Note: Additional fees may apply depending on consent application e.g., current certificate of title, compliance schedules

Other charges

| Building charge | Basis for charge | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|---|--|
| Project Information Memorandum / Building Consideration | Under \$5,000 | \$180.00 |
| | \$5,000 and over | \$360.00 |
| Code Compliance Certificate (CCC) | \$90 per 30 minutes or part thereof plus inspections at \$180 each | \$90.00 per 30 minutes or part thereof plus inspections at \$180.00 each |
| Heater | | \$320.00 |
| Certificate of Acceptance | \$650.00 plus Building Consideration/PIM, plus inspections@ \$180.00 each | \$650.00 plus Building Consideration/PIM, plus inspections @ \$180.00 each |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| Waiver to Building Code | | \$180 per hour or part thereof |
| Demolition Consent | If requested | \$180 per hour or part thereof |
| Amend issued building consent | \$180 per hour or part thereof, plus estimated inspections at \$180.00 each | \$180 per hour or part thereof, plus estimated inspections at \$180.00 each |
| Minor variation | If not conducted within allotted onsite inspection time of 1 hour or if completed in office. \$90.00 per 30 minutes or part thereof plus additional inspections if required at \$180.00 each. | \$90.00 per 30 minutes or part thereof plus additional inspections if required at \$180.00 each. |
| Extend building consent timeframes | Fixed fee | \$90.00 |
| Compliance schedule | Based on 2 hours | \$360.00 |
| Compliance schedule - amendment | Based on 1 hour | \$180.00 |
| Application to erect marquee | | \$180.00 per hour or part thereof plus inspections at \$180.00 each |
| Inspection Fee | | \$180.00 |
| Re-inspection Fee | | \$180.00 |
| Inspection Fee in other districts | Charged at cost in relevant district | Actual Cost |
| Cancelled inspection | \$90.00 charged after 3pm the day prior, \$180.00 charged on day of inspection | \$90.00 or \$180.00 |
| Specialist (other engineering review) | Actual cost of advice plus \$60.00 administration fee | \$60.00 plus actual cost |
| Exemption under schedule 1(k) (discretionary exemption to obtaining consent) | Based on 2 hours, \$180.00 per hour thereafter | \$360.00 |
| Discretionary exemption for the installation of insulation in exterior walls | Fixed fee | \$180.00 |
| Building Warrant of Fitness | Receiving information (Annual Form 12 acceptance) | \$75.00 |
| | Audit | \$180.00 for the first hour and \$90.00 per 30 minutes of part thereof after that |
| | Administration | \$90.00 |
| Swimming Pool | Swimming Pool Inspection | \$180.00 for the first hour and \$90.00 per 30 minutes of part thereof after that |
| | Application for outdoor swimming pool / fence. Based on 2 hours, \$180.00 per hour thereafter. | \$360.00 |
| Notice to Fix | Base fee to prepare notice, plus investigation at \$180.00 per hour, plus inspections at \$180.00 per hour each or part thereof. | \$500.00 |
| Certificate under Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act | | \$150.00 |
| Request for information to be placed on a property file | | \$60.00 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Certificate of public use

| Building charge | Basis for charge | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|---|--|
| Certificate of Public Use application fee (for an agreed duration) | Based on 2 hours, then \$180.00 per hour after plus inspections at \$180.00 each | \$360.00 plus inspections at \$180.00 each |
| Certificate of Public Use - first extension of timeframe request | Extension of timeframe up to 6 months | \$360.00 |
| Certificate of Public Use - second extension of timeframe request | Extension of timeframe up to 6 months | \$720.00 |
| Certificate of Public Use - third and subsequent extension of timeframe request | Extension of timeframe up to a further 6 months and for each subsequent application | \$2,000.00 |
| Certificate of Title on behalf of owner | Administration charge including 3rd party fee | \$60.00 |
| Linking of titles | | \$295.00 |
| Notice on Certificate of Titles | | \$295.00 |
| NZ Fire Service Section 46 notice | No Charge from FENZ | No Fee |

Dog Control Fees

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Urban dog | \$70.00 | \$80.00 |
| Neutered urban dog | \$50.00 | \$60.00 |
| Rural dog | \$30.00 | \$35.00 |
| Working dog | \$30.00 | \$35.00 |
| Working dog (disability) | No charge | No charge |
| Menacing dog | \$100.00 | \$120.00 |
| Permit to keep 3 or more dogs - Urban | | \$20.00 |

A **Penalty Fee for late registrations** will be imposed after 1 August of 50% of the appropriate fee.

For those owners with SOP status the fees are as follows

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Urban dog | \$40.00 | \$40.00 |
| Initial Inspection Fee | | \$25.00 |
| Annual Inspection Fee | | \$15.00 |

All known owners will be forwarded an account for registration of their dog(s) during July. All dogs of three months or more must be registered by the due date of **31 July**.

Registration fees can be made in instalments up to 31 July.

Replacement tag

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Replacement tag | \$5.00 per replacement tag | \$5.00 per replacement tag |

Impound Fees

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| First impound | \$80.00 | \$80.00 |
| Additional impound of same dog | \$130.00 | \$130.00 |
| Daily pound fee | \$20.00 | \$20.00 |

To be imposed once on impound and once every 24 hours thereafter.

Call-Out Fees

A **call-out fee of \$80.00** will apply and be charged to the owner of a dog that has been identified wandering or causing a minor nuisance. This fee may be imposed over and above any impoundment fee or infringement fine that Council may issue.

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Stock Control

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--------------|--------------------------|
| Call-out for wandering stock | \$60.00 | \$80.00 |
| Call-out for wandering stock- second offence (within any 12-month period) | \$120.00 | \$160.00 |
| Call-out for wandering stock- third offence (within any 12-month period) | \$200.00 | \$320.00 |
| Impounding fee per head, when stock have to be transported for impounding | | \$100.00 |
| Sustenance per day/per animal | | \$10.00 |

Environmental Health

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

It is Council policy to recover all fair and reasonable costs associated with processing of applications, administration, supervision and monitoring of Environmental Health services in accordance with Section 7 of the Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966.

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Food premises (including mobile shop food premises) | \$250.00 | \$250.00 |
| Camping ground registration | \$250.00 | \$250.00 |
| Hairdressers | \$150.00 | \$175.00 |
| Offensive trade | \$150.00 | \$150.00 |
| Transfer fee | \$100.00 | \$100.00 |
| Re-inspection fee | Actual cost plus mileage | Actual cost per mileage |

Food Act

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

New Registration

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--|--|
| Food Control Plan (FCP) – single site | \$150 fixed fee plus \$75 per half hour after the first hour | \$150 fixed fee plus \$75 per half hour after the first hour |
| FCP – multi site | \$225 fixed fee plus \$75 per half hour after the first hour | \$225 fixed fee plus \$75 per half hour after the first hour |
| National Programme (NP) | \$150 fixed fee plus \$75 per half hour after the first hour | \$150 fixed fee plus \$75 per half hour after the first hour |
| Consultancy (optional) – new business set up assistance/preopening visit | \$150 per hour | \$150 per hour |
| FCP Mentoring (optional) | \$300 fixed fee | \$300 fixed fee |

Registration Renewal

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| 12-month renewal - FCPs single site | \$150 fixed fee | \$150 fixed fee |
| 12-month renewals - FCPs multi-site | \$225 fixed fee | \$225 fixed fee |
| 24-month renewals - NPs | \$200 fixed fee | \$200 fixed fee |
| FCP Mentoring | \$300 fixed fee | \$300 fixed fee |

Compliance and Monitoring

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Food Control Plan – annual (incl those FCPs registered before 1 March 2016) | \$75 fixed fee | \$75 fixed fee |
| NP – 24 months | \$150 fixed fee | \$150 fixed fee |

Verification (Audit)

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| FCP – single site audit | \$300 fixed fee plus \$75 per half hour after the first 2 hours | \$300 fixed fee plus \$75 per half hour after the first 2 hours |
| FCP – multi site audit | \$300 fixed fee plus \$75 per half hour after the first 2 hours | \$300 fixed fee plus \$75 per half hour after the first 2 hours |
| FCP Audit close-out over 15 minutes | \$150 per hour | \$150 per hour |
| NP1 Check (one-off) | \$150 per hour | \$150 per hour |
| NP2 Audit – 3 yearly | \$150 per hour | \$150 per hour |
| NP3 Audit – 2 yearly | \$150 per hour | \$150 per hour |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Complaint Driven Investigation

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|---|---|
| Complaint resulting in issue of improvement notice by Food Safety Officer and its review | \$150 per hour plus actual travel costs and disbursements | \$150 per hour plus actual travel costs and disbursements |

Exemption

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| Application & Assessment | \$150 per hour | \$150 per hour |

Travel Charges (applied to fees above as appropriate)

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Zone 2 (Mackenzie District Council) | \$55 fixed charge per visit | \$55 fixed charge per visit |
| Actual Travel Costs | Where applicable, charged at 85cents per km plus staff travel time at \$150 per hour | Where applicable, charged at 85cents per km plus staff travel time at \$150 per hour |

Liquor Licensing and Gambling Act

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

On/Off Licence and Club Licence Applications

| Category | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|-----------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Very low | \$368.00 | \$368.00 |
| Low | \$609.50 | \$609.50 |
| Medium | \$816.50 | \$816.50 |
| High | \$1,023.50 | \$1,023.50 |
| Very High | \$1,207.50 | \$1,207.50 |

Special Licence Fees

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--------------|-----------------------|
| Class 3: one or two small events | \$63.25 | \$63.25 |
| Class 2: three to twelve small events, or one to three medium events | \$207.00 | \$207.00 |
| Class 1: one large event, more than three medium events, more than twelve small events | \$575.00 | \$575.00 |

Annual Licence Fees

| Category | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|-----------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Very low | \$172.50 | \$161.00 |
| Low | \$391.00 | \$391.00 |
| Medium | \$632.50 | \$632.50 |
| High | \$1,035.00 | \$1,035.00 |
| Very High | \$1,437.50 | \$1,437.50 |

Other Application Fees

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--------------|-----------------------|
| Planning Certificate – Renewal of On/Off License Applications where a Resource Consent has been granted or a PIM with a permitted activity status has been granted previously | \$130.00 | \$130.00 |
| Planning Certificate – On/Off License Applications for new premises | \$250.00 | \$250.00 |
| Online Advertising of all Liquor License Applications Public notice of Application Fee | \$50.00 | \$89.90 |
| Managers Certificate application and renewals | \$316.25 | \$316.25 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| Temporary Authority | \$296.70 | \$296.70 |
| Temporary License | \$296.70 | \$296.70 |
| Appeal to ARLA (paid to ARLA) | \$517.50 | \$517.50 |
| Extract of Register | \$57.50 | \$57.50 |
| Permanent Club Charter | \$632.50 | \$632.50 |
| Certificate of Compliance (alcohol) | | \$169.30 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Other Regulatory Charges

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Unmanned Aircraft

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| Flying approval application | \$150.00 | \$150.00 |

Mobile Trading

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------------------|---|
| Mobile Shop and trader permit annual processing fee | At scheduled staff rates | \$180.00 |
| Mobile Shop and trader permit compliance inspection if required (per inspection) | | \$180.00 for the first hour and \$90.00 per 30 minutes of part thereof after that |

Cemeteries

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Internment Fees

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--------------|-----------------------|
| Adult | \$1367.00 | \$1375.00 |
| Child | \$687.00 | \$690.00 |
| Ashes | \$240.00 | \$250.00 |
| Stillborn | \$240.00 | \$250.00 |
| RSA Ashes | \$240.00 | \$250.00 |
| RSA Burial | \$1367.00 | \$1370.00 |
| Designated ash area (Fairlie and Twizel only) | \$240.00 | \$250.00 |
| Ash beam & plinth fee | \$240.00 | \$250.00 |
| Lawn beam fee | \$98.00 | \$100.00 |
| Tekapo – Burial | \$1367.00 | \$1370.00 |
| Tekapo – Ash | \$240.00 | \$250.00 |
| Weekend and Public Holidays additional fee | \$330.00 | \$340.00 |

Plot Fee

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--------------|-----------------------|
| Adult | \$583.00 | \$590.00 |
| Child | \$583.00 | \$590.00 |
| Ashes | \$583.00 | \$590.00 |
| Stillborn | \$583.00 | \$590.00 |
| Designated ash area (Fairlie and Twizel only) | \$393.00 | \$400.00 |
| Tekapo – Burial | \$1396.00 | \$1,400.00 |
| Tekapo – Ash | \$700.00 | \$700.00 |

Hall and Venue Hire

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Mackenzie Community Centre

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|-----------------------|
| Stadium (per hour) | | |
| Standard ² | \$23.50 | \$25.00 |
| Set up charge | \$8.40 | \$8.50 |
| Regular user ³ | \$18.40 | \$20.00 |
| Commercial function ⁴ , hourly rate | \$56.00 | \$60.00 |
| Commercial set up fee | \$17.00 | \$20.00 |
| Hall hire bond | \$250.00 | \$300.00 |
| Theatre (seats 180) (per hour) | | |
| Standard ² | \$19.00 | \$20.00 |
| Set up cost per hour | \$8.40 | \$8.50 |
| Regular user ³ | \$15.85 | \$16.00 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$46.50 | \$50.00 |
| Kitchen (per hour) | | |
| Kitchen Hire | \$18.40 | \$19.00 |
| Morning, afternoon teas, suppers etc. where only zip and fridge is used | \$12.00 | \$12.50 |
| Meeting Rooms (per hour) | | |
| Upstairs Meeting Room | \$12.00 | \$12.50 |
| Hire Lounge (includes tea making facilities and power consumption) | \$15.85 | \$16.00 |
| Lounge Hire Regular User ³ | \$12.25 | \$12.80 |
| Miscellaneous Hire Items | | |
| Crockery available without charge (not to be removed from the centre). | | |
| Furniture (Each) | | |
| Hire of chairs | \$2.00 | \$2.00 |
| Hire of forms | \$3.00 | \$3.00 |
| Hire of tables | \$15.00 | \$16.00 |
| Furniture bond per 10 items | \$50.00 | \$60.00 |

NOTE: If furniture is required in the complex, it is not available for hire.

² Standard: Not for profit organisations or individuals

³ Regular user: user with 10 or more pre-bookings

⁴ Commercial: Business organisations or individuals working for profit

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Lake Tekapo Community Hall

NOTE: 20% discount for regular bookings, ten or more consecutive bookings **Line to be deleted, 20% calculated in rate**

| Community Board Room (per hour) (Kitchen for cup of tea/coffee per use, zip and mugs included) | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--------------|-----------------------|
| Standard ² | \$15.30 | \$16.00 |
| Regular user ³ | | \$12.80 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$36.00 | \$40.00 |

| Main Hall (per hour) (Kitchen for cup of tea/coffee per use, zip and mugs included) | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|-----------------------|
| Standard ² | \$20.50 | \$21.00 |
| Regular user ³ | | \$16.80 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$41.00 | \$45.00 |

| Kitchen (per hour) (for catering use includes ranges, crockery and cutlery) | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|-----------------------|
| Standard ² | \$31.50 | \$32.00 |
| Regular user ³ | | \$25.60 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$93.00 | \$95.00 |

| Whole complex (per day) | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|----------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Standard ² | \$168.00 | \$170.00 |
| Regular user ³ | | \$136.00 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$336.00 | \$340.00 |

| Whole complex (per hour) | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|-----------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Standard ² | \$45.20 | \$46.00 |
| Regular user ³ | | \$36.80 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$96.00 | \$100.00 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Twizel Events Centre

NOTE: 20% discount for regular bookings, ten or more consecutive bookings **Line to be deleted, 20% calculated in rate**

| Sports Hall | Casual fees per hour 2020/21 | Proposed Casual fees per hour 2021/22 |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Standard ² | \$25.50 | \$26.00 |
| Regular user ³ | | \$20.80 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$41.00 | \$45.00 |
| | | |
| Theatre | Casual fees per hour 2020/21 | Proposed Casual fees per hour 2021/22 |
| Standard ² | \$25.50 | \$26.00 |
| Regular user ³ | | \$20.80 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$51.00 | \$55.00 |
| | | |
| Community Room with Kitchen | Casual fees per hour 2020/21 | Proposed Casual fees per hour 2021/22 |
| Standard ² | \$20.50 | \$22.00 |
| Regular user ³ | | \$17.60 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$61.20 | \$70.00 |
| | | |
| Community Room only | Casual fees per hour 2020/21 | Proposed Casual fees per hour 2021/22 |
| Standard ² | | \$20.00 |
| Regular user ³ | | \$16.00 |
| Commercial ⁴ | | \$50.00 |
| | | |
| Kitchen only | Casual fees per hour 2020/21 | Proposed Casual fees per hour 2021/22 |
| Standard ² | | \$18.00 |
| Regular user ³ | | \$14.40 |
| Commercial ⁴ | | \$60.00 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Albury Hall

| (Per session) | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Meeting Room | | \$30.00 |
| Hall – half day | | \$40.00 |
| Function hire | | \$125.00 |
| Function hire bond | | \$125.00 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Squash

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| Casual use | \$12.00 per court plus \$25 bond for swipe card | \$12.50 per court plus \$25 bond for swipe card |
| Annual Membership (Twizel only) | \$62.00 | \$65.00 |

NOTES:

- \$1 coin in the meter will give players 15 minutes of lighting.
- Lighting for both courts is run on a meter system regardless of whether you are a member or casual user.

Pensioner Housing

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

| Fairlie Pensioner Housing | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Target Weekly Rental | | |
| Single Unit | \$135.00 | \$140.00 |
| Double Unit | \$179.00 | \$185.00 |
| Single Person in Double Unit | \$157.00 | \$144.00 |

| Twizel Pensioner Housing | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Target Weekly Rental | | |
| Single Unit | \$135.00 | \$140.00 |
| Double Unit | \$179.00 | \$185.00 |
| Single Person in Double Unit | \$157.00 | \$144.00 |

NOTE:

Council has set its policy that the target Pensioner Housing weekly rentals will be at market rates less 20%, and that the weekly rental charged at any given time will not exceed one third of the weekly National Superannuation.

Pukaki Airport Landing Fees

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

| The scale of fees is based on the MCTOW kg, on a per landing basis as follows | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|--------------------------|
| Helicopters | \$10.00 | \$10.00 |
| Aircraft up to 1500Kg | \$10.00 | \$10.00 |
| Aircraft up to 2500Kg | \$15.00 | \$15.00 |
| Aircraft up to 3500Kg | \$30.00 | \$30.00 |
| Aircraft up to 5500Kg | \$40.00 | \$40.00 |

Any local freeholders discount to be removed.

Swimming Pools

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Strathconan Swimming Pool

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|-----------------------|
| Adult | \$5.00 | \$5.20 |
| Child (under 18 years) | \$3.50 | \$3.50 |
| Adult with a Pre-Schooler | \$3.50 | \$4.00 |
| Adult Concession Ticket (12 swims) | \$50.00 | \$55.00 |
| Child Concession Ticket (12 swims) | \$35.00 | \$35.00 |
| Adult Season Pass | \$216.00 | \$220.00 |
| Child Season Pass | \$115.00 | \$120.00 |
| Family Season Pass (Up to two adults and three children) | \$220.00 | \$230.00 |
| School Use – includes lifeguard | \$21.25 | \$50.00 |
| Private Hire, 1 lifeguard (per hour) | \$78.00 | \$80.00 |
| Private Hire, 2 lifeguards (per hour) | \$116.00 | \$120.00 |
| Community Service and Gold Card Holder fees | | |
| Adult single swim | | \$4.16 |
| Adult Concession Ticket (12 swims) | | \$44.00 |
| Adult Season Pass | | \$176.00 |

Twizel Swimming Pool

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|-----------------------|
| Adult Session | \$5.00 | \$5.20 |
| Child Session (under 18 years) | \$3.50 | \$3.50 |
| Adult with a Pre-Schooler | \$3.50 | \$4.00 |
| Adult Concession Ticket (12 swims) | \$50.00 | \$55.00 |
| Child Concession Ticket (12 swims) | \$35.00 | \$35.00 |
| Adult Season Pass | \$216.00 | \$220.00 |
| Child Season Pass | \$115.00 | \$120.00 |
| Family Season Pass (Up to two adults and three children) | \$220.00 | \$230.00 |
| School Use – includes lifeguard | \$21.25 | \$50.00 |
| Private use per hour, Structured session including one lifeguard | \$78.00 | \$80.00 |
| Private use per hour, play session including two lifeguards | \$116.00 | \$120.00 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

| | | |
|--|--|----------|
| Community Service and Gold Card Holder fees | | |
| Adult single swim | | \$4.16 |
| Adult Concession Ticket (12 swims) | | \$44.00 |
| Adult Season Pass | | \$176.00 |

Geographic Information Services

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Customised by GIS staff, the charges listed below are for printing only. Additional charges may apply where the time to customise exceeds five minutes, then the hourly rate below applies after the first five minutes.

GIS Staff

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|-----------------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| GIS staff hourly rate | \$130.00 | \$130.00 |

Copies of Aerial Photography / Full Colour Maps

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|--------------------------|
| A4 Colour copying | \$3.00 | \$5.00 |
| A3 Colour copying | \$4.00 | \$10.00 |
| A2 Colour copying | \$12.00 | \$20.00 |
| A1 Colour copying | \$16.00 | \$35.00 |
| A0 Colour copying | \$20.00 | \$50.00 |
| Fully referenced – per title | \$81.00 | \$90.00 |
| Non-referenced – per title (emailed JPEG file restricted to 5 hectares for urban areas and 1/2km ² for rural areas) | \$13.00 | \$20.00 |

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act Charges

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act Requests

Requests for copies of records or information held under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987:

| Staff Time | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|----------------|-----------------------|
| The first 60 minutes of any request will be at no charge. After the first 60 minutes in responding to a request, staff time will be charged out at the following rate: | \$38.00/30 min | \$38.00 / 30min |

Photocopying (first 20 pages free, thereafter \$0.30 per A4 page). All other copying will be in line with the scheduled photocopying charges.

Property File Requests

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|-----------------------|
| Preparation time for property owners Viewing of property files by property owners | No charge | \$15.00 / property |
| Preparation time for non-property owners Viewing of property files by non-property owners | \$15.00 | \$45.00 / property |
| Flashcard (USB) – if requested Flash drive (USB) – If requested | \$15.00 | Add \$15.00 |

Turnaround for viewing property files

- **Fairlie:** there is a 24-hour turnaround to view a property file in Fairlie.
- **Twizel:** there is a 3-day turnaround to view a property file in Twizel.

All other charges incurred shall be fixed at an amount that recovers the actual costs involved. This includes:

- Producing a document by computer, USB or other like equipment;
- Reproducing a film, video or audio recording;
- Arranging for a requestor to hear or view an audio or visual recording.

In accordance with s13(4) of the Act, the Council may require that the whole or any part of any charge be paid in advance.

Land Information Memorandum (LIMS)

| Land Information Memorandums (LIMS) | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Commercial/Rural | | \$400.00 |
| Commercial/Rural - Urgent | | \$795.00 |
| Residential | \$310.00 | \$330.00 |
| Residential - Urgent | | \$635.00 |

NOTE: Payment must be made on application.

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Miscellaneous

The charges listed below are for printing / copying only

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Photocopying

| Black and White Copies | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|-----------------------|
| A4 single sided | \$0.30 | \$0.30 |
| A4 double sided | \$0.50 | \$0.50 |
| A3 single sided | \$0.60 | \$0.60 |
| A3 double sided | \$1.00 | \$1.00 |
| A4 Cardboard add extra | \$0.30 | \$0.30 |
| Colour Copies | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
| A4 single sided | \$1.00 | \$1.00 |
| A4 double sided | \$2.00 | \$2.00 |
| A3 single sided | \$2.00 | \$2.00 |
| A3 double sided | \$4.00 | \$4.00 |
| Copies of Plans – (Not Aerial Photography or Maps) | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
| A4 Colour Plan copying | \$1.00 | \$1.00 |
| A3 Colour Plan copying | \$2.00 | \$2.00 |
| A2 Colour Plan copying | \$6.00 | \$8.00 |
| A1 Colour Plan copying | \$8.00 | \$10.00 |
| A0 Colour Plan copying | \$10.00 | \$15.00 |

Valuation Roll Enquiries

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|--|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Abstracts from Rating Rolls – paper copy | \$115.00 per town | \$120.00 per town |

Lake Alexandrina Lease Assignments

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Lease Assignment | \$120.00 | \$125.00 |

Certificate of Title Search

| | Fees 2020/21 | Proposed Fees 2021/22 |
|----------------------|--|---|
| Certificate of Title | \$25.00 (inclusive of 4 current interests) \$5.00 per additional current interest | \$25.00 \$5.00 per additional current interest |



Mackenzie District Council

Fees and Charges 2021/2022



While Council has made every effort to provide an accurate and exhaustive Schedule of Fees and Charges, if any errors and/or omissions are identified, Council reserves the right to vary and/or introduce fees and charges at its discretion.

Unless stated otherwise all fees and charges are inclusive of GST.

Contents

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Asset Management | 4 |
| Staff Charge-Out Rates | 4 |
| Water Supply | 4 |
| Water Supply by the Meter (Minimum Annual Fees) | 4 |
| Foul Sewer | 5 |
| Roading and Footpaths – General | 5 |
| Subdivision Inspection and Approval for Assets to be Vested or Constructed on Legal Road | 7 |
| Corridor Access Request (Car) | 7 |
| Part Year Services - New Dwellings Completed During the Year | 7 |
| Solid Waste | 9 |
| Fees for Waste Accepted via Weighbridge | 9 |
| Fees for Waste NOT Accepted via Weighbridge Refuse | 9 |
| Green Waste | 9 |
| Clean Fill | 9 |
| Car Body | 9 |
| Recyclable Materials | 9 |
| Tyres | 10 |
| Administration | 10 |
| Resource Management Act | 11 |
| Subdivision | 11 |
| Land Use | 11 |
| All Planning Applications | 11 |
| Plan Change | 12 |
| Designations | 12 |
| Financial Contributions | 13 |
| Schedule of Financial Contributions | 13 |
| Monitoring | 13 |
| Staff Charge-Out Rates | 13 |
| Council Hearings Panel | 14 |
| Independent Commissioners | 14 |
| Consultants | 14 |
| Building Consents | 15 |
| Building Consents | 15 |
| Other charges | 15 |
| Certificate of public use | 17 |
| Dog Control Fees | 18 |
| For those owners with SOP status the fees are as follows | 18 |
| Replacement tag | 18 |
| Impound Fees | 18 |
| Call-Out Fees | 18 |
| Stock Control | 19 |
| Environmental Health | 20 |
| Food Act | 21 |
| New Registration | 21 |
| Registration Renewal | 21 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

| | |
|---|-----------|
| Compliance and Monitoring | 21 |
| Verification (Audit)..... | 21 |
| Complaint Driven Investigation..... | 22 |
| Exemption..... | 22 |
| Travel Charges (applied to fees above as appropriate)..... | 22 |
| Liquor Licensing and Gambling Act | 23 |
| On/Off Licence and Club Licence Applications | 23 |
| Special Licence Fees | 23 |
| Annual Licence Fees | 23 |
| Other Application Fees | 23 |
| Other Regulatory Charges..... | 25 |
| Unmanned Aircraft..... | 25 |
| Mobile Trading..... | 25 |
| Cemeteries | 26 |
| Internment Fees..... | 26 |
| Plot Fee..... | 26 |
| Hall and Venue Hire..... | 27 |
| Mackenzie Community Centre | 27 |
| Lake Tekapo Community Hall..... | 28 |
| Twizel Events Centre | 29 |
| Albury Hall | 30 |
| Squash | 31 |
| Pensioner Housing | 32 |
| Pukaki Airport Landing Fees | 33 |
| Swimming Pools | 34 |
| Strathconan Swimming Pool..... | 34 |
| Twizel Swimming Pool..... | 34 |
| Geographic Information Services | 36 |
| GIS Staff..... | 36 |
| Copies of Aerial Photography / Full Colour Maps..... | 36 |
| Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act Charges | 37 |
| Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act Requests | 37 |
| Property File Requests..... | 37 |
| Land Information Memorandum (LIMS) | 37 |
| Miscellaneous..... | 38 |
| Photocopying | 38 |
| Valuation Roll Enquiries..... | 38 |
| Lake Alexandrina Lease Assignments | 38 |
| Certificate of Title Search | 38 |

Asset Management

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|
| On-cost for all chargeable private works carried out by Council's contractor | 15% |
| Inspections/re-inspection (per inspection) | \$200.00 |

Staff Charge-Out Rates

| <i>Per hour (15-minute increments to the nearest quarter of an hour)</i> | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|
| Administrator | \$70.00/hr |
| Engineering Officer | \$130.00/hr |
| Engineering Manager/Group Manager Operations | \$180.00/hr |

Water Supply

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|
| Tanker load of water Bulk Water (Maximum of 10,000 litres) | \$70.00 |

Water Supply by the Meter (Minimum Annual Fees)

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|---|
| Inspections/re-inspection (per inspection) | \$180 |
| Application for Connection/Disconnection | \$200.00 |
| Water connection (20mm) | \$1,800.00 + reinstatement |
| Water connection (commercial) | Actual Cost +15% |
| Re-allocation of units –rural supply | \$180 |
| Fairlie | 90c/m ³ (1 st 700m ³ before charges apply) |
| Tekapo | 90c m ³ (1 st 700m ³ before charges apply) |
| Twizel | 90c/m ³ (1 st 700m ³ before charges apply) |
| Burkes Pass | 90c/m ³ (1 st 700m ³ before charges apply) |
| Meter Special read outside of the normal cycle (including Final reading) | \$80.00 |
| Water meter testing fee (On-site) (if requested by the consumer and not found faulty) | \$150.00 |
| Back flow installation | Actual +15% |
| Back flow testing | \$150.00 |
| Restrictor Change (Quick Fill) | |
| Charges in lieu of Urban Water Supply Rates for part of the year | \$500.00 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Foul Sewer

Fees 2021/22

| | |
|--|------------------|
| Application for Connection/Disconnection | |
| Inspections/re-inspection (per inspection) | |
| Application to "Build over Services" | |
| Septic tank/holding tank to oxidation pond | \$13.00/m3 + GST |

Roading and Footpaths – General

Fees 2021/22

Inspections:

| | |
|---|-----------------|
| Inspections/re-inspection (per inspection) | \$180.00 |
| Project work application | Actual cost |
| Non-Compliance Inspection Fee Per Hour (Mileage will be charge in line with urgent inspection mileage below) | \$180 + mileage |
| Urgent inspections will incur and additional mileage fee at the current IRD rate (per km) | Actual cost |

Temporary Road Closures:

| | |
|--|----------|
| Vehicle Crossing Application if no inspection required | \$75.00 |
| Vehicle Crossing Application if inspection required | \$260.00 |

Temporary Road Closures:

| | |
|---|--------------------------|
| Temporary road closure costs (prior to 42 days' notice period) | \$120.00 + disbursements |
| Application fee for Temporary road closure for event and/or group of roads (prior to 42 days' notice period) | Base fee + \$150.00 |
| Temporary road closure costs – late applications (less than 42 days' notice period). This does not include advertising and traffic management; these are the event organisers or contractor's cost. | \$500.00 |
| External Advertising | Actual cost |
| Damage Assessment Inspection | Actual cost |

Road/ Footpath Occupation:

| | |
|---|------------------------|
| Rural Temporary Fencing and / or Road Occupation Application fee per site (Maximum term 3 years) (Breaking may occur) | \$150.00+disbursements |
|---|------------------------|

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

| | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Annual footpath occupation in town centre, commercial area (including Market Place) | \$45/m ² |
| Urban Hoarding/footpath occupation Application Processing Fee and road lease | \$350 + \$12/linear metre/month |
| Unapproved Hoarding / footpath occupation in road reserve Non- Compliance Fee (per occurrence) | \$700.00 |
| Unapproved Hoarding / footpath occupation in road reserve Non- Compliance Fee - continuing to occupy road reserve land after non- compliance fee issued, until removed and reinstated (per week) | \$150.00 |
| Unapproved Hoarding / footpath occupation in road reserve - Removal | Actual cost |
| Overweight Permit: | |
| Overweight Permit | \$160 + disbursements |
| Structural Engineering Checks | Actual cost |
| Overload of posted structure (per incident) | \$2500.00 |
| Damage to Structure | Actual Cost + disbursements + 15% |
| Project works (Maintenance, Damage over and above normal levels) | Actual cost |
| Rapid Numbers: | |
| Rapid Number application and plate | \$75.00 |
| New Rapid Plate | \$25.00 |
| Copy of RAPID rural numbering/register, following official information request | N/A |
| Road stopping: | |
| Road Stopping Process (per road to be stopped) | Actual cost + 15% |
| Other: | |
| Cattle stop & Gate Across Road application fee only (excludes, advertising, inspections, dispersments, physical works and C.A.R fees) | \$300.00 |
| Penalty fee for unauthorised or non-notification of activities on or in the road reserve | \$300.00 |
| Detritus removal/ cleaning/ removal | Actual cost |
| Road/ Infrastructure Damage Repair | Actual cost |
| Stock Droving and/ or Crossing License | \$500.00 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Abandoned vehicles:

| | |
|----------------------|----------|
| Mackenzie Urban Area | \$200.00 |
| Other Areas | \$350.00 |

Subdivision Inspection and Approval for Assets to be Vested or Constructed on Legal Road

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| Total construction cost less than \$10,000 | \$500.00 |
| Total construction cost greater than \$10,000 | 2% of the value of the complete works |

Corridor Access Request (Car)

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|---|----------------------|
| Works within footpaths/berms | |
| Type FB1 (Minor) Up to 6m ² and/or 20 lineal metres | \$30.00 |
| Type FB2 (Major) Greater than 6m ² and/or 20 lineal metres, but less than 10m ² and/or 100 lineal metres | \$350.00 |
| Works within road carriageway (formed road) | |
| Type C1 (Minor) Up to 2m ² and/or 5 lineal metres | \$350.00 |
| Type C2 (Major) Greater than 2m ² and/or 5 lineal metres, but less than 10m ² and/or 15 lineal metres | \$900.00 |
| Project Work | |
| Areas greater than the above category types | Actual cost |
| Other | |
| Additional weekly fee for where works exceed the stated period (per week) | \$150.00 |
| Seal opening reseal texturing fee per m ² | \$15/ m ² |

Part Year Services - New Dwellings Completed During the Year

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|--------------|------------------------------|
| Solid Waste | Pro-rated for length of year |
| Water Supply | Pro-rated for length of year |
| Foul Sewer | Pro-rated for length of year |
| Storm Water | Pro-rated for length of year |

Solid Waste, water, sewer and storm water rates will be charged as a targeted rate in the Properties Rates invoice from the following year onwards.

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Solid Waste

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Charges for off-loading of waste by the public at a Resource Recovery Park

Fees for Waste Accepted via Weighbridge

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|-------------|--------------|
| Refuse | \$345/tonne |
| Green waste | \$70/tonne |
| Metal | \$64/tonne |
| Clean Fill | \$35/tonne |

Fees for Waste NOT Accepted via Weighbridge Refuse

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|------------------------|--------------|
| Refuse per cubic metre | \$91.00 |
| Refuse minimum charge | \$6.00 |
| Mattress- single | \$18.00 |
| Mattress - double | \$30.00 |

Green Waste

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|-----------------------------|--------------|
| Green waste per cubic metre | \$22.00 |
| Green waste minimum charge | \$6.00 |

Clean Fill

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|----------------------------|--------------|
| Clean fill per cubic metre | \$32.00 |

Car Body

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|----------|--------------|
| Car body | \$100.00 |

Recyclable Materials

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|
| Co-mingled recycling and glass (other than recyclable materials specified below) | No Charge |
| TV (if recycled) | \$30.00 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|
| Whiteware – per item | \$23.00 |
| E-Waste including desktop pc's and servers, laptops, UPS, small appliances such as drills, alarm clocks, landline phones, SLR cameras, DVD and VCR players, stereo systems, stereo speakers (per unit) | \$5.00 |
| E-Waste including vacuum cleaners, microwaves, heaters | \$8.00 |
| E-Waste including keyboards, mice, GPS units, digital cameras, cell phones, modems, switches, small computer speakers | No charge |
| Metal per cubic metre | \$18.00 |
| Metal minimum charge | \$5.00 |

Tyres

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|------------------------------|--------------|
| Car and 4WD tyres – per tyre | \$8.00 |
| Truck tyres – per tyre | \$20.00 |
| Tractor tyres – per tyre | \$40.00 |

Administration

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| New/Extra Bin Request | \$90.00 |

Resource Management Act

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

It is Council policy to recover all fair and reasonable costs associated with processing of applications, administration, and monitoring of resource consents in accordance with Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Subdivision

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|----------------------|
| Subdivision Consent | \$1,200.00 (deposit) |
| Section 223 (Individual application) | \$300.00 (deposit) |
| Section 223 and 224 (Joint application) | \$600.00 (deposit) |
| Section 224 (Individual application) | \$450.00 (deposit) |
| Section 226 Certification | \$500.00 (deposit) |
| Lapsing Period Extension | \$400.00 (deposit) |

Land Use

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|---|----------------------|
| Enhancement/restoration to historic building | No Charge |
| Resource consent exemption for boundary activities | \$250.00 |
| Resource consent exemption for marginal/temporary rule breach | \$250.00 |
| Controlled activity | \$500.00 (deposit) |
| Restricted discretionary activity | \$500.00 (deposit) |
| Discretionary activity | \$750.00 (deposit) |
| Non-complying activity | \$1,000.00 (deposit) |

All Planning Applications

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Administration (Included in the deposit fee for each application) | As per scheduled staff time |
| Legal Advice | Actual Cost |
| At staff costs | \$130.00/hr |
| Travel Costs for site visits ¹ | \$0.76/km |
| Change or Cancellation of Conditions – delegated authority | \$500.00 (deposit) |

¹ The travel costs for a site visit will be measured from the closest Council Office to the site visit location.

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

| | Actual Cost |
|---|---------------------|
| Commissioning a specialist report | |
| Public notification – (where required) | \$5000.00 (deposit) |
| Limited notification – Subdivision or Land Use Consent (Where required) | \$3000.00 (deposit) |
| Public Notice | Actual Cost |

Plan Change

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| District Plan change | \$10,000 (deposit) |

Designations

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|-----------------------|
| Notice of Requirement (including applications for heritage orders) | \$10,000.00 (deposit) |
| Amendment to Designation | Actual Cost |
| Outline plan approval | \$500.00 (deposit) |
| Outline plan waiver | \$500.00 (deposit) |

Other

| | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| Certificate of compliance | \$500.00 (deposit) |
| Certificate of existing use | \$500.00 (deposit) |
| Section 348 LGA 1974 – ROW's | \$500.00 (deposit) |
| HAIL Search | \$310.00 |

A HAIL search consists of a search of Council records for Hazardous Activities and Industries (HAIL) in relation to a site in accordance with the "National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health", and Natural and Geotechnical Hazards.

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Financial Contributions

Council, under its revenue and Financing Policy, levies Financial Contributions. These contributions are levied for water, sewer and stormwater and are paid when new sections or multi-unit residential developments are created.

The formula used to calculate the contributions is:

$$\frac{V - L}{R}$$

Where:

- V** = Latest independent valuation of the water supply/sewerage system/stormwater system plus the value of any capital additions made since that time and less the value of depreciation charged since the date of revaluation.
- L** = Capital reserve balance with water supply/sewerage system/stormwater system as at 1 July each year. (The reserve may be in funds or overdrawn resulting in a positive or negative balance.)
- R** = Number of connectable properties (or properties for stormwater) contributing to the assets as at 1 July each year.

Schedule of Financial Contributions

| Utility | Fees 2021/22 |
|------------|------------------|
| Water | \$7,621.37 + GST |
| Sewer | \$4,349.34 + GST |
| Stormwater | \$1,789.52 + GST |

Monitoring

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Compliance Monitoring | \$130.00/hr |
| Issuing an abatement notice | \$310.00 |
| Noise monitoring & noise complaints | No charge |

Staff Charge-Out Rates

| Per hour (15-minute increments to the nearest quarter of an hour) | Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--------------|
| Administrator | \$70.00/hr |
| Planning Officer | \$130.00/hr |
| Senior Planning Officer | \$150.00/hr |
| Planning Manager/Group Manager Operations | \$180.00/hr |
| Engineering Officer | \$130.00/hr |
| Engineering Manager/Group Manager Operations | \$180.00/hr |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Council Hearings Panel

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|---|---|
| Chair (Councillor) | \$100.00 per hearing hour |
| Member (Councillor) | \$80.00 per hearing hour (set by remuneration authority) |
| Hearing Panel Administration/Minute Secretary | \$70.00/hr |

Independent Commissioners

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| Independent Commissioner | Actual Cost |

Consultants

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Planning Consultant | Actual Cost |
| Engineering Consultant | Actual Cost |
| Legal advice | Actual Cost |
| Other specialist consultants | Actual Cost |

Building Consents

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

It is Council policy to recover all fair and reasonable costs associated with processing of applications, administration, supervision and monitoring of building consents in accordance with Section 219 of the Building Act 2004.

Building Consents

| Building charge | Basis for charge | Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--|--|
| <i>Estimate only - includes allowances for PIM/BC, processing and acceptable RFI's, required inspections and CCC.</i> | | |
| Under \$5,000 | | \$630.00 |
| \$5,001 - \$19,999 | Non-Habitable | \$1,350.00 |
| | Habitable | \$2,070.00 |
| \$20,000 - \$50,000 | Non-Habitable | \$2,340.00 |
| | Habitable | \$2,700.00 |
| \$50,001 - \$100,000 | Non-Habitable | \$2,880.00 |
| | Habitable | \$3,240.00 |
| \$100,001 - \$200,000 | | \$3,780.00 |
| \$200,001 - \$300,000 | | \$4,860.00 |
| \$300,001 - \$400,000 | | \$5,760.00 |
| \$400,001 - \$500,000 | | \$6,120.00 |
| \$500,001 - \$600,000 | | \$7,200.00 |
| In excess of \$600,000 | \$7,200.00 + \$495.00 per \$100,000 of value | \$7,200.00 + \$495.00 per \$100,000 of value |
| Accreditation Levy | 0.04% of the estimated value of all new Building work. (Incl SFH, COA, Marquee, discretionary exemption, consent amendment, pool barrier) | 0.04% value of Building work |
| BRANZ Levy | Project under \$20,000 are exempt | Free |
| | \$20,000 and above - per every \$1,000 or part thereof. | \$1.00 |
| MBIE Levy | Project under \$20,444 are exempt | Free |
| | \$20,444 and above - per every \$1,000 or part thereof (\$1.75 incl GST) | \$1.52 |

Note: Additional fees may apply depending on consent application e.g., current certificate of title, compliance schedules

Other charges

| Building charge | Basis for charge | Fees 2021/22 |
|---|---|--|
| Project Information Memorandum / Building Consideration | Under \$5,000 | \$180.00 |
| | \$5,000 and over | \$360.00 |
| Code Compliance Certificate (CCC) | \$90 per 30 minutes or part thereof plus inspections at \$180 each | \$90.00 per 30 minutes or part thereof plus inspections at \$180.00 each |
| Heater | | \$320.00 |
| Certificate of Acceptance | \$650.00 plus Building Consideration/PIM, plus inspections@ \$180.00 each | \$650.00 plus Building Consideration/PIM, plus inspections @ \$180.00 each |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| Waiver to Building Code | | \$180 per hour or part thereof |
| Demolition Consent | If requested | \$180 per hour or part thereof |
| Amend issued building consent | \$180 per hour or part thereof, plus estimated inspections at \$180.00 each | \$180 per hour or part thereof, plus estimated inspections at \$180.00 each |
| Minor variation | If not conducted within allotted onsite inspection time of 1 hour or if completed in office. \$90.00 per 30 minutes or part thereof plus additional inspections if required at \$180.00 each. | \$90.00 per 30 minutes or part thereof plus additional inspections if required at \$180.00 each. |
| Extend building consent timeframes | Fixed fee | \$90.00 |
| Compliance schedule | Based on 2 hours | \$360.00 |
| Compliance schedule - amendment | Based on 1 hour | \$180.00 |
| Application to erect marquee | | \$180.00 per hour or part thereof plus inspections at \$180.00 each |
| Inspection Fee | | \$180.00 |
| Re-inspection Fee | | \$180.00 |
| Inspection Fee in other districts | Charged at cost in relevant district | Actual Cost |
| Cancelled inspection | \$90.00 charged after 3pm the day prior, \$180.00 charged on day of inspection | \$90.00 or \$180.00 |
| Specialist (other engineering review) | Actual cost of advice plus \$60.00 administration fee | \$60.00 plus actual cost |
| Exemption under schedule 1(k) (discretionary exemption to obtaining consent) | Based on 2 hours, \$180.00 per hour thereafter | \$360.00 |
| Discretionary exemption for the installation of insulation in exterior walls | Fixed fee | \$180.00 |
| Building Warrant of Fitness | Receiving information (Annual Form 12 acceptance) | \$75.00 |
| | Audit | \$180.00 for the first hour and \$90.00 per 30 minutes of part thereof after that |
| Swimming Pool | Administration | \$90.00 |
| | Swimming Pool Inspection | \$180.00 for the first hour and \$90.00 per 30 minutes of part thereof after that |
| | Application for outdoor swimming pool / fence. Based on 2 hours, \$180.00 per hour thereafter. | \$360.00 |
| Notice to Fix | Base fee to prepare notice, plus investigation at \$180.00 per hour, plus inspections at \$180.00 per hour each or part thereof. | \$500.00 |
| Certificate under Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act | | \$150.00 |
| Request for information to be placed on a property file | | \$60.00 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Certificate of public use

| Building charge | Basis for charge | Fees 2021/22 |
|---|---|--|
| Certificate of Public Use application fee (for an agreed duration) | Based on 2 hours, then \$180.00 per hour after plus inspections at \$180.00 each | \$360.00 plus inspections at \$180.00 each |
| Certificate of Public Use - first extension of timeframe request | Extension of timeframe up to 6 months | \$360.00 |
| Certificate of Public Use - second extension of timeframe request | Extension of timeframe up to 6 months | \$720.00 |
| Certificate of Public Use - third and subsequent extension of timeframe request | Extension of timeframe up to a further 6 months and for each subsequent application | \$2,000.00 |
| Certificate of Title on behalf of owner | Administration charge including 3rd party fee | \$60.00 |
| Linking of titles | | \$295.00 |
| Notice on Certificate of Titles | | \$295.00 |
| NZ Fire Service Section 46 notice | No Charge from FENZ | No Fee |

Dog Control Fees

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|
| Urban dog | \$80.00 |
| Neutered urban dog | \$60.00 |
| Rural dog | \$35.00 |
| Working dog | \$35.00 |
| Working dog (disability) | No charge |
| Menacing dog | \$120.00 |
| Permit to keep 3 or more dogs - Urban | \$20.00 |

A **Penalty Fee for late registrations** will be imposed after 1 August of 50% of the appropriate fee.

For those owners with SOP status the fees are as follows

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|------------------------|--------------|
| Urban dog | \$40.00 |
| Initial Inspection Fee | \$25.00 |
| Annual Inspection Fee | \$15.00 |

All known owners will be forwarded an account for registration of their dog(s) during July. All dogs of three months or more must be registered by the due date of **31 July**.

Registration fees can be made in instalments up to 31 July.

Replacement tag

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| Replacement tag | \$5.00 per replacement tag |

Impound Fees

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|--------------------------------|--------------|
| First impound | \$80.00 |
| Additional impound of same dog | \$130.00 |
| Daily pound fee | \$20.00 |

To be imposed once on impound and once every 24 hours thereafter.

Call-Out Fees

A **call-out fee of \$80.00** will apply and be charged to the owner of a dog that has been identified wandering or causing a minor nuisance. This fee may be imposed over and above any impoundment fee or infringement fine that Council may issue.

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Stock Control**1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022**

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|---|---------------------|
| Call-out for wandering stock | \$80.00 |
| Call-out for wandering stock- second offence (within any 12-month period) | \$160.00 |
| Call-out for wandering stock- third offence (within any 12-month period) | \$320.00 |
| Impounding fee per head, when stock have to be transported for impounding | \$100.00 |
| Sustenance per day/per animal | \$10.00 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Environmental Health**1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022**

It is Council policy to recover all fair and reasonable costs associated with processing of applications, administration, supervision and monitoring of Environmental Health services in accordance with Section 7 of the Health (Registration of Premises) Regulations 1966.

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|---|-------------------------|
| Food premises (including mobile shop food premises) | \$250.00 |
| Camping ground registration | \$250.00 |
| Hairdressers | \$175.00 |
| Offensive trade | \$150.00 |
| Transfer fee | \$100.00 |
| Re-inspection fee | Actual cost per mileage |

Food Act

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

New Registration

| | <u>Fees 2021/22</u> |
|--|---|
| Food Control Plan (FCP) – single site | \$150 fixed fee plus \$75 per half hour after the first hour |
| FCP – multi site | \$225 fixed fee plus \$75 per half hour after the first hour |
| National Programme (NP) | \$150 fixed fee plus \$75 per half hour after the first hour |
| Consultancy (optional) – new business set up assistance/preopening visit | \$150 per hour |
| FCP Mentoring (optional) | \$300 fixed fee |

Registration Renewal

| | <u>Fees 2021/22</u> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 12-month renewal - FCPs single site | \$150 fixed fee |
| 12-month renewals - FCPs multi-site | \$225 fixed fee |
| 24-month renewals - NPs | \$200 fixed fee |
| FCP Mentoring | \$300 fixed fee |

Compliance and Monitoring

| | <u>Fees 2021/22</u> |
|---|---------------------|
| Food Control Plan – annual (incl those FCPs registered before 1 March 2016) | \$75 fixed fee |
| NP – 24 months | \$150 fixed fee |

Verification (Audit)

| | <u>Fees 2021/22</u> |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| FCP – single site audit | \$300 fixed fee plus \$75 per half hour after the first 2 hours |
| FCP – multi site audit | \$300 fixed fee plus \$75 per half hour after the first 2 hours |
| FCP Audit close-out over 15 minutes | \$150 per hour |
| NP1 Check (one-off) | \$150 per hour |
| NP2 Audit – 3 yearly | \$150 per hour |
| NP3 Audit – 2 yearly | \$150 per hour |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Complaint Driven Investigation

Fees 2021/22

| | |
|--|---|
| Complaint resulting in issue of improvement notice by Food Safety Officer and its review | \$150 per hour plus actual travel costs and disbursements |
|--|---|

Exemption

Fees 2021/22

| | |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| Application & Assessment | \$150 per hour |
|--------------------------|----------------|

Travel Charges (applied to fees above as appropriate)

Fees 2021/22

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Zone 2 (Mackenzie District Council) | \$55 fixed charge per visit |
| Actual Travel Costs | Where applicable, charged at 85cents per km plus staff travel time at \$150 per hour |

Liquor Licensing and Gambling Act

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

On/Off Licence and Club Licence Applications

| Category | Fees 2021/22 |
|-----------|--------------|
| Very low | \$368.00 |
| Low | \$609.50 |
| Medium | \$816.50 |
| High | \$1,023.50 |
| Very High | \$1,207.50 |

Special Licence Fees

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--------------|
| Class 3: one or two small events | \$63.25 |
| Class 2: three to twelve small events, or one to three medium events | \$207.00 |
| Class 1: one large event, more than three medium events, more than twelve small events | \$575.00 |

Annual Licence Fees

| Category | Fees 2021/22 |
|-----------|--------------|
| Very low | \$161.00 |
| Low | \$391.00 |
| Medium | \$632.50 |
| High | \$1,035.00 |
| Very High | \$1,437.50 |

Other Application Fees

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--------------|
| Planning Certificate – Renewal of On/Off License Applications where a Resource Consent has been granted or a PIM with a permitted activity status has been granted previously | \$130.00 |
| Planning Certificate – On/Off License Applications for new premises | \$250.00 |
| Public notice of Application Fee | \$89.90 |
| Managers Certificate application and renewals | \$316.25 |
| Temporary Authority | \$296.70 |
| Temporary License | \$296.70 |
| Appeal to ARLA (paid to ARLA) | \$517.50 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

| | |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| Extract of Register | \$57.50 |
| Permanent Club Charter | \$632.50 |
| Certificate of Compliance (alcohol) | \$169.30 |

Other Regulatory Charges

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Unmanned Aircraft

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|-----------------------------|--------------|
| Flying approval application | \$150.00 |

Mobile Trading

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|---|
| Mobile Shop and trader permit annual processing fee | \$180.00 |
| Mobile Shop and trader permit compliance inspection if required (per inspection) | \$180.00 for the first hour and \$90.00 per 30 minutes of part thereof after that |

Cemeteries

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Internment Fees

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--------------|
| Adult | \$1375.00 |
| Child | \$690.00 |
| Ashes | \$250.00 |
| Stillborn | \$250.00 |
| RSA Ashes | \$250.00 |
| RSA Burial | \$1370.00 |
| Designated ash area (Fairlie and Twizel only) | \$250.00 |
| Ash beam & plinth fee | \$250.00 |
| Lawn beam fee | \$100.00 |
| Tekapo – Burial | \$1370.00 |
| Tekapo – Ash | \$250.00 |
| Weekend and Public Holidays additional fee | \$340.00 |

Plot Fee

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|---|--------------|
| Adult | \$590.00 |
| Child | \$590.00 |
| Ashes | \$590.00 |
| Stillborn | \$590.00 |
| Designated ash area (Fairlie and Twizel only) | \$400.00 |
| Tekapo – Burial | \$1,400.00 |
| Tekapo – Ash | \$700.00 |

Hall and Venue Hire

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Mackenzie Community Centre

| Stadium (per hour) | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|---------------------|
| Standard ² | \$25.00 |
| Set up charge | \$8.50 |
| Regular user ³ | \$20.00 |
| Commercial function ⁴ , hourly rate | \$60.00 |
| Commercial set up fee | \$20.00 |
| Hall hire bond | \$300.00 |
| Theatre (seats 180) (per hour) | Fees 2021/22 |
| Standard ² | \$20.00 |
| Set up cost per hour | \$8.50 |
| Regular user ³ | \$16.00 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$50.00 |
| Kitchen (per hour) | Fees 2021/22 |
| Kitchen Hire | \$19.00 |
| Morning, afternoon teas, suppers etc. where only zip and fridge is used | \$12.50 |
| Meeting Rooms (per hour) | Fees 2021/22 |
| Upstairs Meeting Room | \$12.50 |
| Hire Lounge (includes tea making facilities and power consumption) | \$16.00 |
| Lounge Hire Regular User ³ | \$12.80 |
| Miscellaneous Hire Items | Fees 2021/22 |
| Crockery available without charge (not to be removed from the centre). | |
| Furniture (Each) | |
| Hire of chairs | \$2.00 |
| Hire of forms | \$3.00 |
| Hire of tables | \$16.00 |
| Furniture bond per 10 items | \$60.00 |

NOTE: If furniture is required in the complex, it is not available for hire.

² Standard: Not for profit organisations or individuals

³ Regular user: user with 10 or more pre-bookings

⁴ Commercial: Business organisations or individuals working for profit

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Lake Tekapo Community Hall

| | |
|--|---------------------|
| Community Board Room (per hour) (Kitchen for cup of tea/coffee per use, zip and mugs included) | Fees 2021/22 |
| Standard ² | \$16.00 |
| Regular user ³ | \$12.80 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$40.00 |
| Main Hall (per hour) (Kitchen for cup of tea/coffee per use, zip and mugs included) | Fees 2021/22 |
| Standard ² | \$21.00 |
| Regular user ³ | \$16.80 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$45.00 |
| Kitchen (per hour) (for catering use includes ranges, crockery and cutlery) | Fees 2021/22 |
| Standard ² | \$32.00 |
| Regular user ³ | \$25.60 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$95.00 |
| Whole complex (per day) | Fees 2021/22 |
| Standard ² | \$170.00 |
| Regular user ³ | \$136.00 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$340.00 |
| Whole complex (per hour) | Fees 2021/22 |
| Standard ² | \$46.00 |
| Regular user ³ | \$36.80 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$100.00 |

² Standard: Not for profit organisations or individuals³ Regular user: user with 10 or more pre-bookings⁴ Commercial: Business organisations or individuals working for profit

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Twizel Events Centre

| Sports Hall | Casual fees per hour 2021/22 |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Standard ² | \$26.00 |
| Regular user ³ | \$20.80 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$45.00 |
| | |
| Theatre | Casual fees per hour 2021/22 |
| Standard ² | \$26.00 |
| Regular user ³ | \$20.80 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$55.00 |
| | |
| Community Room with Kitchen | Casual fees per hour 2021/22 |
| Standard ² | \$22.00 |
| Regular user ³ | \$17.60 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$70.00 |
| | |
| Community Room only | Casual fees per hour 2021/22 |
| Standard ² | \$20.00 |
| Regular user ³ | \$16.00 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$50.00 |
| | |
| Kitchen only | Casual fees per hour 2021/22 |
| Standard ² | \$18.00 |
| Regular user ³ | \$14.40 |
| Commercial ⁴ | \$60.00 |

² Standard: Not for profit organisations or individuals³ Regular user: user with 10 or more pre-bookings⁴ Commercial: Business organisations or individuals working for profit

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Albury Hall

| (Per session) | Fees 2021/22 |
|--------------------|--------------|
| Meeting Room | \$30.00 |
| Hall – half day | \$40.00 |
| Function hire | \$125.00 |
| Function hire bond | \$125.00 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

Squash

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Casual use | \$12.50 per court plus \$25 bond for swipe card |
| Annual Membership (Twizel only) | \$65.00 |

NOTES:

- \$1 coin in the meter will give players 15 minutes of lighting.
- Lighting for both courts is run on a meter system regardless of whether you are a member or casual user.

Pensioner Housing

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Fairlie Pensioner Housing

Fees 2021/22

Target Weekly Rental

| | |
|------------------------------|----------|
| Single Unit | \$140.00 |
| Double Unit | \$185.00 |
| Single Person in Double Unit | \$144.00 |

Twizel Pensioner Housing

Fees 2021/22

Target Weekly Rental

| | |
|------------------------------|----------|
| Single Unit | \$140.00 |
| Double Unit | \$185.00 |
| Single Person in Double Unit | \$144.00 |

NOTE:

Council has set its policy that the target Pensioner Housing weekly rentals will be at market rates less 20%, and that the weekly rental charged at any given time will not exceed one third of the weekly National Superannuation.

Pukaki Airport Landing Fees

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

The scale of fees is based on the MCTOW
kg, on a per landing basis as follows

Fees 2021/22

| | |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Helicopters | \$10.00 |
| Aircraft up to 1500Kg | \$10.00 |
| Aircraft up to 2500Kg | \$15.00 |
| Aircraft up to 3500Kg | \$30.00 |
| Aircraft up to 5500Kg | \$40.00 |

Swimming Pools

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Strathconan Swimming Pool

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|
| Adult | \$5.20 |
| Child (under 18 years) | \$3.50 |
| Adult with a Pre-Schooler | \$4.00 |
| Adult Concession Ticket (12 swims) | \$55.00 |
| Child Concession Ticket (12 swims) | \$35.00 |
| Adult Season Pass | \$220.00 |
| Child Season Pass | \$120.00 |
| Family Season Pass (Up to two adults and three children) | \$230.00 |
| School Use – includes lifeguard | \$50.00 |
| Private Hire, 1 lifeguard (per hour) | \$80.00 |
| Private Hire, 2 lifeguards (per hour) | \$120.00 |
| Community Service and Gold Card Holder fees | |
| Adult single swim | \$4.16 |
| Adult Concession Ticket (12 swims) | \$44.00 |
| Adult Season Pass | \$176.00 |

Twizel Swimming Pool

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|
| Adult Session | \$5.20 |
| Child Session (under 18 years) | \$3.50 |
| Adult with a Pre-Schooler | \$4.00 |
| Adult Concession Ticket (12 swims) | \$55.00 |
| Child Concession Ticket (12 swims) | \$35.00 |
| Adult Season Pass | \$220.00 |
| Child Season Pass | \$120.00 |
| Family Season Pass (Up to two adults and three children) | \$230.00 |
| School Use – includes lifeguard | \$50.00 |
| Private use per hour, Structured session including one lifeguard | \$80.00 |
| Private use per hour, play session including two lifeguards | \$120.00 |

MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL

**Community Service and Gold Card Holder
fees**

| | |
|------------------------------------|----------|
| Adult single swim | \$4.16 |
| Adult Concession Ticket (12 swims) | \$44.00 |
| Adult Season Pass | \$176.00 |

Geographic Information Services

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Customised by GIS staff, the charges listed below are for printing only. Additional charges may apply where the time to customise exceeds five minutes, then the hourly rate below applies after the first five minutes.

GIS Staff

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| GIS staff hourly rate | \$130.00 |

Copies of Aerial Photography / Full Colour Maps

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|---------------------|
| A4 Colour copying | \$5.00 |
| A3 Colour copying | \$10.00 |
| A2 Colour copying | \$20.00 |
| A1 Colour copying | \$35.00 |
| A0 Colour copying | \$50.00 |
| Fully referenced – per title | \$90.00 |
| Non-referenced – per title (emailed JPEG file restricted to 5 hectares for urban areas and 1/2km ² for rural areas) | \$20.00 |

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act Charges

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act Requests

Requests for copies of records or information held under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987:

| Staff Time | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|-----------------|
| The first 60 minutes of any request will be at no charge. After the first 60 minutes in responding to a request, staff time will be charged out at the following rate: | \$38.00 / 30min |

Photocopying (first 20 pages free, thereafter \$0.30 per A4 page). All other copying will be in line with the scheduled photocopying charges.

Property File Requests

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------------|
| Viewing of property files by property owners | \$15.00 / property |
| Viewing of property files by non-property owners | \$45.00 / property |
| Flash drive (USB) – If requested | Add \$15.00 |

Turnaround for viewing property files

- **Fairlie:** there is a 24-hour turnaround to view a property file in Fairlie.
- **Twizel:** there is a 3-day turnaround to view a property file in Twizel.

All other charges incurred shall be fixed at an amount that recovers the actual costs involved. This includes:

- Producing a document by computer, USB or other like equipment;
- Reproducing a film, video or audio recording;
- Arranging for a requestor to hear or view an audio or visual recording.

In accordance with s13(4) of the Act, the Council may require that the whole or any part of any charge be paid in advance.

Land Information Memorandum (LIMS)

| Land Information Memorandums (LIMS) | Fees 2021/22 |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Commercial/Rural | \$400.00 |
| Commercial/Rural - Urgent | \$795.00 |
| Residential | \$330.00 |
| Residential - Urgent | \$635.00 |

NOTE: Payment must be made on application.

Miscellaneous

The charges listed below are for printing / copying only

1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Photocopying

| Black and White Copies | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|--------------|
| A4 single sided | \$0.30 |
| A4 double sided | \$0.50 |
| A3 single sided | \$0.60 |
| A3 double sided | \$1.00 |
| A4 Cardboard add extra | \$0.30 |
| Colour Copies | Fees 2021/22 |
| A4 single sided | \$1.00 |
| A4 double sided | \$2.00 |
| A3 single sided | \$2.00 |
| A3 double sided | \$4.00 |
| Copies of Plans – (Not Aerial Photography or Maps) | Fees 2021/22 |
| A4 Colour Plan copying | \$1.00 |
| A3 Colour Plan copying | \$2.00 |
| A2 Colour Plan copying | \$8.00 |
| A1 Colour Plan copying | \$10.00 |
| A0 Colour Plan copying | \$15.00 |

Valuation Roll Enquiries

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|--|-------------------|
| Abstracts from Rating Rolls – paper copy | \$120.00 per town |





Lake Alexandrina Lease Assignments

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|------------------|--------------|
| Lease Assignment | \$125.00 |

Certificate of Title Search

| | Fees 2021/22 |
|----------------------|--|
| | \$25.00 |
| Certificate of Title | \$5.00 per additional current interest |

6.6 MONTHLY REPORT FROM SOUTH CANTERBURY CHAMBER OF COMMERCE - MARCH AND APRIL 2021

Author: Leaine Rush, Finance Admin
Authoriser: Paul Numan, General Manager Corporate Services
Attachments: 1. [SCCC Monthly Report - March 2021](#)  
2. [SCCC Monthly Report - April 2021](#)  

STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS

That the information be noted.

BACKGROUND

Monthly Report from South Canterbury Chamber of Commerce.

CONCLUSION

Mackenzie Business Reference Group meeting held on 11 March, with full attendance.

Feedback received:

- Alignment of consenting processes required – MDC's actions to date was applauded
- Multiple job vacancies and consequences – one employer reported 10 vacancies
- Wave of new legislation adversely impacting rural sector
- Mackenzie needs to be 'sold' as a workforce destination – currently visitation only
- Targeted tourism rate relief
- What is the purpose of CRAG – SCCC has requested a meeting with MDC to discuss all these topics

Chamber is tendering to provide a Business Support Package on behalf of CRAG.

New Over/Under supply list from Immigration has been released. Chamber were instrumental in advocating for Mackenzie.

Regional Business Partnership funding was received by 8 businesses in March and 13 in April. 25 and 20 businesses received one-on-one support in March and April respectively. No differentiation given between businesses who are Chamber members and who isn't.

The Chamber has been advocating to Central Government for Mackenzie to receive additional support. The Minister of Tourism has acknowledged the significant impact on the Mackenzie community.

17 Mackenzie businesses have entered the ARA 2021 Business Excellence Awards. Workshops were held in Twizel, Tekapo and Fairlie. 8 attended Twizel, 7 in Tekapo and 0 in Fairlie, although they may have attended other workshops within the district. Finalists are announced on 14 May 2021.

SCCC attended the Operating in Uncertainty CNZ/MTIA event held in Tekapo.

Training is continuing to be offered throughout the year. Larger Mackenzie businesses have approached SCCC to organise the delivery of in-house training.

MoU for 2021/22 has been sent for consideration.

Economic & Business Support Services Report to Mackenzie District Council. March 2021

Introduction:

There has been much communication, businesses interacting with SCCC for advice on numerous topics. Some are entering a critical period, particularly those in tourism related sector. Most remain positive, undertaking necessary restructure and stream-lining processes. Opening of borders to Australia will raise confidence. Severe labour shortage, which will quickly escalate as businesses become busier as visitation and productivity increases.

Requests for SCCC to bring a Health & Wellbeing Summit to Mackenzie. Twizel has been suggested. Offers from multiple businesses and community to ensure high attendance. SCCC has written to MDC requesting support/funding to help enable this.

Mackenzie Business Reference Group: meeting in Tekapo 11th March. Full attendance. Feedback raised by business attendees: further alignment of consenting process needed (MDC's actions to date was applauded); multiple job vacancies and consequences (one attendee reported 10); wave of new legislation adversely impacting rural sector; Mackenzie needs to be 'sold' as a workforce destination – currently visitation only; targeted tourism rate relief; purpose of CRAG group. – SCCC has requested a meeting with MDC to discuss all these topics.

The Business Support Package submitted by SCCC to MDC's CRAG group will be modified, a vote to take place regarding content before going out to tender. SCCC is happy to submit a new proposal/s on agreed topics if requested.

MSD Skills Match Concession: Details of new regional Under/Over Supply lists to be announced and effective in April. These lists will replace current concessions, including Mackenzie and Queenstown. Refer Advocacy.

Mackenzie District Services

33 businesses supported one-on-one in March 2021, breakdown as follows:

| Industry Sector | Fairlie | Pukaki | Tekapo | Twizel | Grand Total |
|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------------|
| A: AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHING | | | | 2 | 2 |
| C: MANUFACTURING | 1 | | | 1 | 2 |
| H: ACCOMMODATION AND FOOD SERVICES | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 10 |
| I: TRANSPORT, POSTAL AND WAREHOUSING | | | 1 | | 1 |
| L: RENTAL, HIRING AND REAL ESTATE SERVICES | | | 1 | | 1 |
| P: EDUCATION AND TRAINING | 1 | | | | 1 |
| Q: HEALTH CARE AND SOCIAL ASSISTANCE | | | | 2 | 2 |
| R: ARTS AND RECREATION SERVICES | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 4 |
| S: OTHER SERVICES | | | 2 | | 2 |
| Grand Total | 5 | 2 | 9 | 9 | 25 |

- **25 businesses as per graph above** Key Topics: business planning & continuity; HR-Workplace Change & restructuring, hibernation; well-being; skilled labour shortage/immigration & Visas; cashflow and financial planning; management/leadership training; in-house training; digital marketing; BEA. In addition:
- **8 businesses assessed or issued [Regional Business Partner](#) funding. \$15,300 + GST** issued to 6 of these in March.

RBP funding split as follows:

- Towns: 3 x Tekapo; 1 x Pukaki; 2 x Twizel; = 6
- Sectors: 3 x Accom & Food; 2 x Arts & Rec; 1 x Rental & Hiring = 6

The RBP Tourism Transitions Fund has reopened. Multiple tourism operators and related sector being assessed or reassessed by SCCC.

Since the Regional Business Partner Network funds opened in April 2020, SCCC has issued \$341k (rounded) to 132 Mackenzie businesses.

Advocacy:

Skilled labour shortage: It is evident that a shortage of labour is a major challenge facing the Mackenzie business and wider community. SCCC continues to work closely with businesses, MSD and INZ to help ease the pressure and streamline the engagement process. All current concessions (including the Mackenzie Skills Match Concession, and Queenstown Lakes Concession) will be replaced with Over/Under Supply lists. MSD advised SCCC late March they are hoping to have all the roles SCCC have requested on the new Undersupply list for Mackenzie. SCCC will analyse further when details are released in April.

Additional Support for Mackenzie tourism sector: SCCC has been communicating with the Minister of Tourism Hon. Stuart Nash and other govt representatives seeking additional support for Mackenzie District. The response from the Minister has acknowledged the significant impact on the Mackenzie community, expressing concern for the Mackenzie District as one of the most heavily affected areas. It is pleasing that Round 5 of [Tourism Infrastructure Fund](#) (reopened 8th April, closes Friday 30 April at 5pm) specifically mentions Mackenzie is one of five regions as high impact requiring support.

Targeted Business support packages: recognition of the impact on certain sectors and the importance of retaining this provision eg. Small Business Cashflow Loan – becomes a liability on the business (consider 50% write off provision). Raised with business leaders and Jo Luxton MP.

Training & Events:



ARA 2021 Business Excellence Awards – Gala Event 18th June.

Entries are now closed. Mackenzie District Council's \$2k sponsorship helps ensure that Mackenzie businesses have every opportunity to enter, covering the cost of entrant workshops prior to the event, and post event Finalists & Winners Workshop with advice on how to maximise opportunities. Workshops held in Fairlie, Tekapo and Twizel in March. Premier Sponsor: Ara Institute of Canterbury.

Although not within the range of this March report, it is relevant to include that when entries closed on 9th April, highest number of entries ever recorded had been received. It is also the largest number of entries from Mackenzie businesses and community groups. Finalists are announced 14th May.

SCCC Training Directory 2021

Attendance has been very good, reinforcing that the topics offered are what businesses are looking for, and provide the desired results.

Courses in March included: Leadership Academy x 2; Advanced Health & Safety; Stepping up to Management; and Webinar - Updating Your Website.

In response to feedback, additional courses focusing on Customer Service, Dealing with Conflict, and Mental Health Management have been added for May and June delivery in Timaru. As mentioned earlier, discussion is sought with MDC for support in bringing a health and wellbeing event to Mackenzie.

Multiple larger Mackenzie businesses continue to contact SCCC to source suitable presenters and organise delivery of training specific to their sector/employee needs. Current enquiries include Wellbeing, Health & Safety, Stepping up to management/leadership development and team building.

Mackenzie Business Connection:

Four newsletters in March (855 opens). Total database 262. This platform remains the main method of mass communication with businesses. Strong engagement and feedback.

Most viewed/shared: COVID-19 level updates, Resurgence wage subsidy & govt financial support, Business Excellence Awards, Health & Wellbeing, Minimum wage update

General:

- Meeting requested with MDC to discuss Mackenzie Business Reference Group feedback, and Wellbeing Summit support.
- MoU for the 2021/2022 will be sent shortly. It is proposed that the MoU is continued for a three year period to provide certainty of tenure for key staff, and that the MDC investment is returned to the previous level.

Economic & Business Support Services Report to Mackenzie District Council. April 2021

Introduction:

Much of April focus on meeting/assessing tourism businesses as RBP Tourism Transitions funding available. Refer further on. Overall, business confidence has risen largely as result of borders reopening with Australia. Many facing a 'hard' winter taking a pragmatic approach, undertaking necessary workplace change where possible. Labour shortage remains critical. This will be partially addressed by MSD/INZ new policies, in which SCCC played a critical role.

MSD & INZ policy change : Details of new regional [Under/Over Supply jobseeker lists](#) announced 16th April. Very pleasing that SCCC's advocacy was successful, in that majority of roles requested transferred to [Under Supply List](#) were adopted. A significant result – particularly for Mackenzie District - enabling employers to hire migrant workers without a Skills Match Report to prove kiwis unavailable. SCCC is hosting Immigration NZ seminars in Tekapo and Timaru 19th May. Refer Advocacy.

MDC Procurement plan "Mackenzie Business Support Package" tender documents received, content based on the earlier proposal prepared by SCCC. It is likely SCCC will submit a proposal for consideration. Tenders close 21st May.

Mackenzie District Services

33 businesses supported one-on-one in April 2021, breakdown as follows:

| Industry Sector | Fairlie | Mt Cook | Tekapo | Twizel | Grand Total |
|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------------|
| A: AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHING | 1 | | | 1 | 2 |
| H: ACCOMMODATION AND FOOD SERVICES | 5 | 1 | 4 | | 10 |
| M: PROFESSIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL SERVICES | 1 | | | | 1 |
| Q: HEALTH CARE AND SOCIAL ASSISTANCE | | | | 1 | 1 |
| R: ARTS AND RECREATION SERVICES | | 1 | 2 | | 3 |
| S: OTHER SERVICES | | | 2 | 1 | 3 |
| Grand Total | 7 | 2 | 8 | 3 | 20 |

- **20 businesses as per graph above.** Key Topics: RBP funding; health & wellbeing; HR-Workplace Change & restructuring; BEA; skilled labour shortage/immigration & Visas; business planning & continuity; cashflow and financial planning; digital marketing; training. In addition:
- **13 businesses assessed or issued [Regional Business Partner](#) funding.** Tourism Transitions Fund reactivated. \$29,389 + GST issued to 11 businesses.

RBP funding split as follows:

- Towns: 3 x Fairlie; 4 x Tekapo; 1 x Pukaki; 3 x Twizel; = 11
- Sectors: 7 x Accom & Food; 1 x Arts & Rec; 1 x Retail; 1 x Manufacturing; 1 x Ag = 11

Since the Regional Business Partner Network funds opened in April 2020, SCCC has issued \$370k (rounded) to 143 Mackenzie businesses. This high level of distribution has been due to the strength of engagement by SCCC with Mackenzie businesses.

Advocacy:

Skilled labour shortage: Mackenzie employers and wider community will benefit from the new [Under & Over Supply Lists](#) announced by MSD/INZ, effective 16th April. 76 Mackenzie businesses generously contributed to the collaborative evidence collated and submitted by SCCC through a detailed survey and subsequent analysis to achieve this positive result of advocacy on behalf of the Mackenzie business community. To help ensure Mackenzie businesses and community organisations understand the impact and benefits of this and all INZ current policies, SCCC is hosting a free [Immigration NZ seminar](#) in Tekapo on 19th May including Q&A with INZ and MSD officials. (37 registrations to date)

Examples of comments received from Mackenzie businesses:

- *"This is a great achievement by the Chamber, so well done"*
- *"A great result for Mackenzie and hopefully a leap in the right direction around addressing our impending manning shortages"*
- *"Phenomenal result. Thanks for your hard work getting this through for businesses like ours makes a huge difference"*

Additional Support for Mackenzie tourism sector: SCCC continues to communicate with the Minister of Tourism Hon. Stuart Nash and other govt representatives seeking additional support for Mackenzie District. As reported last month, Mackenzie is one of 5 regions to receive targeted support through Round 5 of [Tourism Infrastructure Fund](#) available to Council, which no doubt MDC has taken advantage of.

Although outside the timeline of this report, the [Minister's announcement of 6th May](#) outlining the [Tourism Communities: Support, Recovery & Re-set Plan](#) is a major boost for the Mackenzie District tourism community businesses, identified to receive targeted support because of their high dependence on international tourism on their local economy, and from experiencing significant downturn across key industries. SCCC is in discussion with MBIE and will be delivering certain services. More information will be provided as the programme develops.

Training & Events:

ARA 2021 Business Excellence Awards – Gala Event 18th June.



Entries closed 9th April. Finalists are announced 14th May. Mackenzie District Council's \$2k sponsorship helps ensure that Mackenzie businesses have every opportunity to enter, covering the cost of entrant workshops prior to the event, and post event Finalists & Winners Workshop with advice on how to maximise opportunities. Workshops held in Fairlie, Tekapo and Twizel in March. Premier Sponsor: Ara Institute of Canterbury.

Entry and workshop attendance overview provided to MDC on 28th April. Record number of entries from throughout South Canterbury. 17 Mackenzie entrants across most categories, also highest on record.

7th April: **Operating in Uncertainty** ChristchurchNZ/MackenzieNZ/MTIA event in Tekapo. SCCC outlined services available to all Mackenzie businesses, and pathway to RBP Tourism Transitions Fund reopened for tourism operators. Approx 30 tourism attendees. Multiple communications/ meetings and funding issued as a result.

22nd April: **Health & Wellbeing Summit** held in Timaru, hosted by SCCC, sponsored by MSD & Fulton Hogan. Pertinent topics including awareness & prevention. 120+ attendees, although few from Mackenzie due to location and timing.

As reported last month, SCCC has received requests from Mackenzie businesses and community organisations to bring a similar health and wellbeing event to Mackenzie – Twizel suggested – with several offers of assistance to assure high attendance. SCDHB have confirmed happy to be involved. NB: An email was sent to MDC on 1st April, seeking support in bringing a health and wellbeing event to Mackenzie. No response to date.

SCCC Training Directory 2021 Training Courses in April included: Leadership Academy x 2 (SOLD OUT); Stepping Up to Management Next Level (SOLD OUT); Health & Safety Stage 1; Health & Safety from Management Perspective.

Mackenzie Business Connection:

Two newsletters in April (819 opens). Total database 273. This platform remains the main method of mass communication with businesses. Strong engagement and feedback.

Most viewed/shared: MSD approve changes for Mackenzie; Immigration NZ Tekapo seminar invitation.

General:





- MoU renewal proposal forwarded to MDC on 19th April. A response from MDC has advised that SCCC's service agreement is likely to be terminated. This is totally unexpected and without warning, particularly in the wake of strong advocacy and results for Mackenzie District and a business community that continues to face unprecedented change. Clarity has been requested around this decision prior to a meeting with MDC on 20th May.

6.7 ADOPTION OF COMMISSIONERS RECOMMENDATION ON PLAN CHANGE 18 TO THE DISTRICT PLAN

Author: Aaron Hakkaart, Planning Team Leader

Authoriser: Tim Harty, General Manager Operations

Attachments:

1. PC1- Commissioners Recommendation [↓](#) 
2. PC 18 Appendix A [↓](#) 
3. PC 18 Appendix B [↓](#) 
4. PC 18 Appendix C [↓](#) 

Council Role:

- ☐ **Advocacy** When Council or Committee advocates on its own behalf or on behalf of its community to another level of government/body/agency.
- ☐ **Executive** The substantial direction setting and oversight role of the Council or Committee e.g. adopting plans and reports, accepting tenders, directing operations, setting and amending budgets.
- ☐ **Legislative** Includes adopting District Plans and plan changes, bylaws and policies.
- ☐ **Review** When Council or Committee reviews decisions made by officers.
- ☐ **Quasi-judicial** When Council determines an application/matter that directly affects a person's rights and interests. The judicial character arises from the obligation to abide by the principles of natural justice, e.g. resource consent or planning applications or objections, consents or other permits/licences (e.g. under Health Act, Dog Control Act) and other decisions that may be appealable to the Court including the Environment Court.
- ☐ **Not applicable** (Not applicable to Community Boards).

PURPOSE OF REPORT

For the Council to make a decision on provisions and matters raised in submissions on Plan Change 18 (Indigenous Biodiversity).

STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS

1. That the report be received.
2. That Council adopt the recommendations prepared by the hearing commissioners on Plan Change 18 and notify the decision pursuant to Clause 10(4)(b) of Schedule 1 of the Resource management Act 1991.

BACKGROUND

In December 2017, the Council notified proposed Plan Change 18 – Indigenous Biodiversity (PC18) to the District Plan (DP). PC18 substantially revised the provisions in the DP relating to the management of indigenous biodiversity. The reason for PC18 was the existing provisions in the DP did not recognise and provide for the protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, as required by s6(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991 and did not give effect to the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement.

A total of 21 submissions and 13 further submissions were received on PC18. The Council, acting under section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991, appointed Mr Rob van Voorthuysen, Mr Gary Rae and Dr Ian Boothroyd, as hearing commissioners to hear and determine the submissions on PC18. The commissioners, pursuant to the powers delegated to them by the Council, have considered the submissions and have recommend rejecting or accepting the submissions as set out in Appendix A and have recommend the resultant amended District Plan text set out in Appendix B.

A summary of the hearing commissioner's recommendations is included below. Council is required to make a decision on PC18 on or prior to 30 June 2021.

POLICY STATUS

PC18 has been developed and heard under Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991. Once a decision has been notified and the appeals period has ended PC18 will become operative and will form part of the Operative Mackenzie District Plan 2004.

SIGNIFICANCE OF DECISION

The proposal is not considered to be significant under Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

OPTIONS

- Option 1: The Council adopt the recommendations prepared by the hearing commissioners on Plan Change 18 and notify the decision pursuant to Clause 10(4)(b) of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- Option 2: The Council do not adopt the recommendations prepared by the hearing commissioners on Plan Change 18 and make a different determination pursuant to Clause 10(4)(b) of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

CONSIDERATIONS**Legal**

Council is required to make a decision on PC18 prior to 30 June 2021 for the Plan Change to meet the requirements of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Key Changes in Hearing Commissioners Recommendation*Providing additional protection for significant areas*

The Recommendation seeks to address concerns of submitters who seek greater protection for significant areas by:

- Including stronger policy direction which seeks to **avoid** clearance of any significant indigenous vegetation and **avoid** adverse effects on significant habitats of indigenous fauna (except in specifically identified circumstances)
- Defining 'significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna' (hereafter referred to as 'significant areas') to include:
 - existing Sites of Natural Significance (SONS) listed within the District Plan;
 - any area meeting the Regional Policy Statement criteria; and
 - any areas within the glacial derived or alluvial (depositional) outwash and moraine gravel ecosystems of the Mackenzie Basin (unless they are defined as 'improved pasture' – discussed further below)
- Making the clearance of any indigenous vegetation (except where otherwise permitted) within significant areas a non-complying activity. As noted above, outside of existing SONS or glacial derived or alluvial (depositional) outwash and moraine gravel ecosystems of the Mackenzie Basin, this will require a case-by-case assessment to be made against the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement (CRPS) criteria.
- As a consequence of the above, a different activity status is no longer provided for the use of a Farm Biodiversity Plan to manage vegetation clearance within significant areas.

Maintaining Indigenous Biodiversity Outside Significant Areas

The Recommendation provides greater direction on how maintenance of indigenous biodiversity outside significant areas is to be achieved. This includes:

- Applying a hierarchy to how adverse effects on non-significant indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna are to be managed (avoid first, then remedy, then mitigate, then offset);
- Continuing to provide for the use of Farm Biodiversity Plans, but as noted above, only outside significant areas and only where the clearance is up to 5000m²; and
- Clearance of more than 5000m² of indigenous vegetation (regardless of the use of a Farm Biodiversity Plan) becomes a non-complying activity.

Reducing restrictions on landowners

The Recommendation seeks to address concerns around the provisions placing undue restrictions on carrying out farming activities by:

- Aligning the definition of improved pasture with what is used in other national planning documents. The effect of which is that ongoing clearance is permitted in areas where exotic pasture has *"been deliberately sown or maintained for the purpose of pasture production, and species composition and growth has been modified and is being managed for livestock grazing"*;
- Expanding permitted clearance to allow for a greater range of maintenance activities and clearance within Farm Base Areas; and
- Providing a simpler consent pathway for clearance associated with fencing of waterways.

In addition to the above, the recommendation includes more activities (artificial drainage, mob stocking, and oversowing, topdressing or overplanting on land that is not improved pasture) being included in what is considered 'vegetation clearance'. This will result in the rules being triggered by more activities, but not within areas of improved pasture.

Reducing restrictions on key infrastructure

PC18 as notified applied a different set of rules for indigenous vegetation clearance to the Waitaki Power Scheme, but not the Opuha Power Scheme or the National Grid. The Recommendation extends the provision to include the latter two pieces of infrastructure. The Recommendation also:

- Provides more directive policy guidance about how clearance is to be managed in relation to this infrastructure;
- Permits clearance required for the operation, and maintenance or refurbishment of this infrastructure, where it is outside a significant area; and
- Requires a restricted discretionary consent for all other clearance (including that required for the operation, and maintenance or refurbishment of this infrastructure, where it is within a significant area, or for new development associated with this infrastructure).

CONCLUSION

Council has received a recommendation on PC18 from the appointed Commissioner's. Council must now determine whether to adopt the recommendation as a decision or to make any changes prior to adoption.

**IN THE MATTER of the Resource Management Act 1991
AND
IN THE MATTER of
Proposed Plan Change 18 to the Mackenzie District Plan**

**REPORT AND RECOMMENDATIONS
OF THE
HEARING COMMISSIONERS**

12 April 2021

Contents

| | |
|---|----|
| List of Submitters and Abbreviations | 4 |
| 1 Introduction | 5 |
| 2 Appointment of hearing commissioners..... | 5 |
| 3 Hearing of submissions..... | 5 |
| 4 Our approach to this Recommendation Report | 6 |
| 4 Current MDP Provisions | 7 |
| 5 Overview of PC18 | 8 |
| 6 Statutory and planning context for PC18..... | 9 |
| 6.1 RMA Provisions | 9 |
| 6.2 National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation 2011 (NPSREG)..... | 9 |
| 6.3 National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission 2008 (NPSET) | 10 |
| 6.4 National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM)..... | 10 |
| 6.5 National Planning Standards (NP Standards) | 10 |
| 6.5 Draft National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2019 (dNPSIB) | 10 |
| 6.6 Canterbury Regional Policy Statement (CRPS) | 10 |
| 6.7 Te Mana O Te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020 | 12 |
| 6.8 Section 32AA Assessment..... | 12 |
| 7 General direction of PC18 | 13 |
| 8 Section 32 Report | 13 |
| 9 Section Title and Numbering, Terminology | 13 |
| 10 Identifying significant areas..... | 14 |
| 11 How Section 19 relates to landscape matters | 16 |
| 12 How Section 19 relates to the rest of the MDP | 16 |
| 13 Objectives 1, 2 and 3..... | 17 |
| 14 Policy 1 | 18 |
| 15 Policy 2 | 19 |
| 16 Policy 3 | 19 |
| 17 Policy 4 | 20 |
| 18 Policy 5 | 21 |
| 19 Policy 6 | 23 |
| 20 Waitaki Power Scheme | 23 |
| 21 Policy 7 | 25 |
| 22 Rules..... | 25 |

| | | |
|------|---|----|
| 23 | Definition of Waitaki Power Scheme | 27 |
| 24 | National Grid | 27 |
| 25 | Opuha Scheme..... | 27 |
| 26 | Farm Biodiversity Plans..... | 28 |
| 26.1 | Policies 8 and 9 and Rule 1.2.1 | 28 |
| 26.2 | Definitions of 'Farming Enterprise' and 'Farm Biodiversity Management Plan' | 30 |
| 26.3 | Farm Biodiversity Plans – Appendix Y | 30 |
| 27 | Additional policies..... | 31 |
| 28 | Permitted Activity Rules..... | 32 |
| 28.1 | Changes sought to condition 1 and additional permitted activities | 32 |
| 28.2 | Changes sought to other conditions in Rule 1.1.1 | 34 |
| 29 | Improved Pasture – Rule 1.1.1(6) and related definitions | 34 |
| 30 | Rule 1.2.2..... | 36 |
| 31 | Non-complying Activity Rule (Rules 1.3.1 and 1.3.2)..... | 37 |
| 32 | Rule 12 - Section 7 | 37 |
| 33 | Definitions..... | 38 |
| 33.1 | Biodiversity (or biological diversity)..... | 38 |
| 33.2 | Indigenous Vegetation | 38 |
| 33.3 | Vegetation Clearance..... | 39 |
| 34 | New definitions..... | 41 |
| 35 | Miscellaneous Matters..... | 41 |
| 36 | Evaluations and Recommendations..... | 42 |

Appendix A: Recommendations on submissions

Appendix B: Amended provisions

Appendix C: Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

List of Submitters and Abbreviations

| Submitter Number | Further submission? | Full Submitter Name | Abbreviation |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|--|---------------------|
| 1 | Y | Federated Farmers of New Zealand | FFNZ |
| 2 | | Maryburn Station | |
| 3 | Y | Simons Pass Station Limited | SPSL |
| 4 | | Carol Linda Burke | C Burke |
| 5 | | Colin John Morris | C Morris |
| 6 | Y | Mackenzie Guardians Inc | |
| 7 | | Central South Island Fish & Game Council | Fish & Game |
| 8 | | Canterbury Regional Council | CRC |
| 9 | Y | Environmental Defence Society | EDS |
| 10 | | Hermann Frank | H Frank |
| 11 | Y | Genesis Energy Limited | Genesis |
| 12 | Y | Glenrock Station Limited | |
| 13 | Y | Meridian Energy Limited | Meridian |
| 14 | Y | Opuha Water Limited | OWL |
| 15 | | Pukaki Tourism Holdings Limited | PTHL |
| 16 | Y | Mt Gerald Station Limited | Mt Gerald |
| 17 | Y | The Wolds Station Limited | The Wolds |
| 18 | Y | Director-General of Conservation | DOC |
| 19 | | Blue Lake Investments New Zealand Limited | BLINZ |
| 20 | Y | Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of NZ | Forest & Bird |
| 21 | | Marion Seymour | M Seymour |
| | Y | Transpower New Zealand Limited | Transpower |

1 Introduction

1. In 20 December 2017 The Mackenzie District Council (MDC) notified proposed Plan Change 18 – Indigenous Biodiversity (PC18) to the Mackenzie District Plan (MDP). PC18 substantially revised the provisions in the MDP relating to the management of indigenous biodiversity. We understand MDC considered that the previous MDP provisions did not sufficiently recognise and provide for the protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna (as required by s6(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)) and did not give effect to the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement (CRPS).

2 Appointment of hearing commissioners

2. The MDC, acting under s34A of the RMA, appointed us the undersigned, as hearing commissioners to hear and determine the submissions on PC18. The MDC reserved unto itself the authority to approve the proposed plan change pursuant to Clause 17 of Schedule 1 to the RMA.

3 Hearing of submissions

3. A total of 21 submissions and 13 further submissions were received on PC18. Only one of the further submitters (Transpower) was not an original submitter.
4. We received a report¹ under section 42A of the RMA on PC18 and the submissions on it authored by Liz White, a consultant planner. Expert evidence from MDC (as proposer of PC18) prepared by Mike Harding, a consultant ecologist, was provided at the same time as the Section 42A Report.²
5. Expert evidence from submitters was pre-circulated in accordance with procedural directions that we issued. We made provision for expert caucusing and the preparation of Joint Witness Statements (JWS) and we received a JWS³ from consultant planners Philip Mitchell and Sue Ruston regarding the provisions of PC18 that relate to the Waitaki Power Scheme (WPS).

¹ Mackenzie District Plan, Proposed Plan Change 18 - Indigenous Biodiversity, Section 42A Hearings Report, 14 December 2020, Report on submissions and further submissions, Report prepared by Liz White, Consultant Planner.

² Mackenzie District Plan, Proposed Plan Change 18 - Indigenous Biodiversity, Section 42A Hearings Report – Ecology, 10 December 2020, Technical Report – Ecology, Evidence of Mike Harding, Environmental Consultant.

³ Joint Witness Statement Planning Meridian Energy Limited and Genesis Energy Limited, 26 February 2021.

6. We held a hearing in the MDC offices in Fairlie over the period 8 to 10 March 2021. We endeavoured to conduct the hearings with a minimum of formality to an extent that allowed for fairness to all submitters. An audio recording of the proceedings was made by MDC and is available on request. Following the completion of the public hearings, we deliberated on the matters raised in the submissions, made findings on them and prepared this Recommendation report.

4 Our approach to this Recommendation Report

7. As noted earlier we received a comprehensive Section 42A Report that was complemented by an end of hearing reply report from Ms White,⁴ which we understand was informed by a post-hearing report authored by Mr Harding.⁵ The Section 42A Report summarised the submission points and assessed them under a series of headings that (following some introductory comments and background material) generally corresponded to the sequence of provisions in PC18.
8. To assist readers, we have structured this Recommendation Report using that same format.
9. To avoid unnecessary repetition, and as provided for by section 113(3)(b) of the RMA, we adopt the 'summary of decisions sought' for each submitter as contained in the Section 42A Report. In some cases, having carefully considered the submissions and evidence presented, we agree with Ms White's assessment and recommendations. Where that occurs, we simply state that we adopt those assessments and recommendations.
10. Where we come to a different conclusion based on our own assessment of the submissions and the evidence lodged by submitters, we set out our own reasons and recommendations in narrative form.
11. In Appendix A of this Recommendation Report, we set out our recommendations on the submissions. The reasons for those recommendations are contained in the body of this Recommendations Report and are not repeated in Appendix A. We have based Appendix A on the summary of submissions prepared by MDC. As a result, our

⁴ Mackenzie District Plan, Proposed Plan Change 18 – Indigenous Biodiversity, Section 42A Officer's Reply Report, Report Prepared by Liz White, Consultant Planner, 26 March 2021.

⁵ Mackenzie District Plan Proposed Plan Change 18 Indigenous Biodiversity, Post-Hearing Reply to Commissioners Ecology, Mike Harding, Environmental Consultant, 26 March 2021.

Appendix A (comprising only 10 pages) is relatively short compared to similar schedules contained in other plan change decisions that readers may be familiar with.

12. A consequence of our approach is that parts of the Section 42A Report that we adopt and cross-refer to **are to be read as forming part of this Recommendation Report**.
13. In Appendix B we attach a 'clean' version of the wording that we recommend for PC18.
14. In Appendix C we attach a document that shows the amendments made to the notified version of PC18 with additions shown in underlining and deletions in strikeout. To assist readers all changes to the notified provisions recommended by us are shown in **grey wash**. We have also attributed each amendment to a submission, to Clause 16(2) of Schedule 1 of the RMA (where an amendment is made to clarify the intent of the provision), or to Clause 10(2)(b) of Schedule 1 of the RMA (where a consequential amendment is made as a result of an amendment to another provision).

4 Current MDP Provisions

15. The MDP became operative in 2004 and it contained provisions relating to indigenous biodiversity in its Rural Section (Section 7). There are also other policies, for example those pertaining to pastoral intensification and agricultural conversion, that include reference to indigenous vegetation, but are more focussed on landscape values.
16. The MDP also identifies, in Appendix I, Sites of Natural Significance (SONS) that have been assessed as being significant in terms of RMA s6(c). A range of provisions apply to SONS including, but not limited to, indigenous vegetation clearance rules.
17. We understand that the SONS listed in the MDP were identified in the 1990s and are inadequate and incomplete.⁶ The SONS were identified prior to the promulgation of the CRPS and only around 30% of them have been reviewed and assessed against the CRPS criteria.⁷ However, the results of these reviews have not been formalised through amendments to Appendix 1 of the MDP.
18. The current MDP rule framework (Rule 12) generally provides for clearance of indigenous vegetation up to a specified threshold as a permitted activity. The threshold varies depending on either the location of the clearance or the type of vegetation being cleared and there are various exemptions as tabulated in the Section 42A Report.

⁶ Evidence of Mike Harding, paras 41-45.

⁷ Appendix 3 - Criteria for determining significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitat of indigenous biodiversity.

5 Overview of PC18

19. PC18 proposes to transfer the main indigenous biodiversity provisions from Section 7 into a separate section (Section 19) that specifically focuses on indigenous biodiversity.⁸

The Section 42A Report summarised the key aspects of PC18 as follows:

- *The removal of indigenous biodiversity provisions from Section 7 – Rural Zone. As well as the objective and policy suite, this includes deletion of most, but not all, parts of Rule 12 (the vegetation clearance rule described above). The rules remaining within Rule 12 are those that apply to vegetation clearance and are not specifically limited to indigenous vegetation.*
- *The inclusion of two new objectives (2 & 3), in addition to the existing objective transferred from Section 7 (now proposed Objective 1).*
- *The inclusion of seven new policies (3-9), in addition to the two existing policies transferred from Section 7 (now proposed Policies 1 & 2).*
- *A new suite of indigenous vegetation clearance rules that provide for:*
 - *Clearance of indigenous vegetation as a permitted activity in certain specified circumstances.*
 - *Provision for the clearance of indigenous vegetation through a restricted discretionary activity consent pathway, where either a Farm Biodiversity Plan (FBP) is prepared in accordance with the specifications set out in Appendix Y, or the clearance is 5,000m² or less within any site in any 5-year continuous period.*
 - *Clearance of indigenous vegetation as a non-complying activity in specified circumstances (more than 5,000m² within any site in any 5-year continuous period without a FBP; within an identified Site of Natural Significance; above 900m in altitude; within specific distances of various waterbodies).*
 - *A separate set of rules for indigenous vegetation clearance associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme.*
- *The Farm Biodiversity Plan (FBP) process is intended to provide a consenting pathway for the integration of land development proposals (that involve indigenous vegetation clearance) with management of indigenous biodiversity across a whole property. The FBP would specifically include assessment and identification of indigenous biodiversity values and as such would provide a process for the identification of areas of significance, assessed against the criteria in the CRPS.*

⁸ Prior to notification of PC18, MDC sought and obtained an Environment Court declaration that within the Mackenzie Basin Subzone, proposed Rules 1.1 – 1.3 in PC18 have immediate legal effect on notification.

6 Statutory and planning context for PC18

6.1 RMA Provisions

20. The Section 42A Report described the statutory and planning context relevant to PC18. We adopt that description and note that the relevant context includes the following RMA provisions:

- Section 5 [purpose of the Act and the meaning of sustainable management] and s6(c) [the protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna] and sections 7(a) [kaitiakitanga]; 7(aa) [the ethic of stewardship]; 7(b) [the efficient use and development of natural and physical resources]; and 7(d) [the intrinsic values of ecosystems].
- Section 31(1)(a) of the RMA and more particularly under s31(1)(b)(iii) the MDC's specific function of controlling effects of the use, development or protection of land, including for the purpose of maintaining indigenous biological diversity.

21. We assume readers will be familiar with those provisions and so we do not elaborate on them here.

6.2 National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation 2011 (NPSREG)

22. Section 75(3)(a) of the RMA requires a district plan to give effect to the any national policy statement.
23. The NPSREG is relevant as PC18 contains provisions that apply to indigenous vegetation clearance associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme (WPS). The NPSREG seeks recognition of the national significance of renewable electricity generation (REG) activities by providing for their development, operation, maintenance and upgrade in order to increase the proportion of energy generated from renewable energy sources in line with Government targets. Relevantly here, the NPSREG directs that district plans include provisions to provide for the development, operation, maintenance and upgrading of new and existing hydro-electricity generation activities.
24. In section 20 of this Recommendation Report we discuss provisions of the MDP that relate to the Waitaki Power Scheme and by association the NPSREG.

6.3 National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission 2008 (NPSET)

25. The NPSET is not central to PC18, however Transpower⁹ is a further submitter on PC18 and in particular on the provisions that relate to the clearance of indigenous vegetation associated with the National Grid. The NPSET directs that the national significance of the electricity transmission network is recognised by facilitating the operation, maintenance and upgrade of the National Grid while managing adverse effects on the environment.

6.4 National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM)

26. The NPSFM is also not central to PC18 but it contains relevant provisions, particularly those relating to wetlands in Subpart 3. Of particular relevance here is the definition of "improved pasture" in section 3.21(1). That term is central to PC18 and we discuss this matter further in section 29 of this Recommendation Report. Suffice to say at this point that, as directed by section 75(3)(a) of the RMA, we have adopted the NPSFM definition of "improved pasture" in our recommended amendments to PC18 as notified.

6.5 National Planning Standards (NP Standards)

27. Section 75(3)(ba) of the RMA requires a district plan to give effect to a national planning standard. The May 2019 NP Standards are focussed on the structure and format of plans and we note PC18 is not required to align with them.¹⁰ However, we agree with the Ms White that there are some aspects of the NP Standards that may be considered as best practice in terms of how the Plan is structured and how provisions are numbered and ordered.

6.5 Draft National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2019 (dNPSIB)

28. The dNPSIB has no legal standing and so we do not consider it to be determinative.

6.6 Canterbury Regional Policy Statement (CRPS)

29. Section 75(3)(c) of the RMA requires a district plan to give effect to a regional policy statement.
30. Section 9 of the CRPS pertains to ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity and it is central to our consideration of PC18 and the submissions and further submissions on it. Section 9 states¹¹ that MDC has sole responsibility for controlling the use of land to

⁹ The owner and operator of the National Grid.

¹⁰ Standard 17, clause 4.

¹¹ As required by s62(1)(i)(iii) of the RMA.

maintain indigenous biological diversity on all land outside of wetlands, the coastal marine area, and beds of rivers and lakes. CRC and MDC have joint responsibility for controlling use of land in beds of rivers and lakes and wetlands, if the MDP identifies a significant area which includes a bed of a river/lake or a wetland, or includes indigenous vegetation clearance provisions that apply to these areas.

31. The Section 42A Report listed the three RPS Section 9 objectives, which are:

- *9.2.1 – The decline in the quality and quantity of Canterbury’s ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity is halted and their life-supporting capacity and mauri safeguarded.*
- *9.2.2 - Restoration or enhancement of ecosystem functioning and indigenous biodiversity, in appropriate locations, particularly where it can contribute to Canterbury’s distinctive natural character and identity and to the social, cultural, environmental and economic well-being of its people and communities.*
- *9.2.3 – Areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna are identified and their values and ecosystem functions protected.*

32. The Section 42A Report also summarised key RPS policies as follows:

- *Policy 9.3.1 directs how significance is to be determined and links to an Appendix containing criteria. Method 3 under this policy directs territorial authorities to provide for the identification and protection of significant areas, with District Plan rules managing indigenous vegetation clearance to provide for a case-by-case assessment of the significance of an area and whether protection is warranted. Method 5 also encourages working with landowners to identify significant areas for inclusion in district plans.*
- *Policy 9.3.3 directs the adoption of an integrated and co-ordinated management approach to halting the decline in the region’s biodiversity through various methods. Of relevance to territorial authorities, Method 4 directs that provisions are included in district plans to achieve integrated management of the actual and potential effects of land use on the life-supporting capacity and/or mauri of ecosystems and the protection of indigenous biodiversity.*
- *A number of the methods under different policies state all local authorities should protect significant areas/life-supporting capacity and/or mauri of ecosystems etc (depending on the focus of the policy), as they undertake their own operations, unless the adverse effects on the areas/habitats/ecosystems cannot be avoided, and are necessary for the maintenance of erosion or flood protection structures or for the prevention of damage to life or property by floods/fire or safeguarding public health.*

- *Policy 9.3.4 seeks to promote the enhancement and restoration of Canterbury' ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity in "appropriate locations" where it will improve the functioning and long-term sustainability of the ecosystems.*
 - *Policy 9.3.6 sets criteria that are to be applied to biodiversity offsets.*
33. We have strived to give effect to these RPS provisions when considering PC18 and the submissions and further submission on it. We refer to relevant RPS provisions in subsequent parts of this Recommendation Report.

6.7 Te Mana O Te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020

34. In August 2020 the Department of Conservation released Te Mana o Te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020 (Biodiversity Strategy). The Strategy is a strategic plan for biodiversity in New Zealand. It includes five overarching outcomes, supported by 13 objectives that are based around three pou (or pillars), which are intended to provide direction and focus to guide towards the changes needed to achieve the outcomes. Each objective includes specific goals.
35. In accordance with section 74(2)(b)(i) of the RMA we have had regard to the relevance of the Biodiversity Strategy when assessing the submissions on PC18.

6.8 Section 32AA Assessment

36. In compliance with section 32 and Clause 5 of Schedule 1 of the RMA, the MDC prepared and publicly notified an evaluation report dated 10 December 2017 ('the Section 32 Report'). We have had particular regard to the Section 32 Report.¹² Section 32AA of the RMA requires a further evaluation of any changes made to PC18 after the initial evaluation report is completed. The further evaluation can be the subject of a separate report, or it can be referred to in the decision-making record.¹³ If it is referred to in the decision-making record, it should contain sufficient detail to demonstrate that a further evaluation has been duly undertaken.¹⁴
37. If the amended PC18 text arising from our recommendations on submissions is adopted by MDC, this Recommendation Report (including Appendices A, B and C) is intended to form part of MDC's decision-making record. Therefore, in compliance with Schedule 1,¹⁵ and electing the second option in RMA section 32AA(1)(d), we record that we have

¹² RMA, s66(1)(e).

¹³ RMA, s 32AA(1)(d) and (2).

¹⁴ RMA, s 32AA(1)(d)(ii).

¹⁵ RMA, Schedule 1, cl 10(2)(ab).

undertaken a further evaluation of any amendments to PC18 that are additional to those evaluated and recommended by Ms White and accepted by us.¹⁶

38. We recognise that our evaluation is not confined to assessing the benefits and costs. The evaluation has to include the duties prescribed by the Act and higher-order instruments and so that may require constraints on farming activities, which may extend beyond what farmers have already adopted, whether voluntarily or to conform with the MDP to date.
39. Further, we find that the evaluation on benefits and costs cannot be made on economic grounds alone. Some benefits and costs of constraints on farming activities and some consequential social wellbeing may (with some generality) be quantified in money's worth. But it is not practicable, on the evidence presented, for us to quantify in that way benefits and costs to environmental cultural wellbeing and indigenous biodiversity specifically. So, in those respects we have made assessments that are broad and conceptual, rather than analytical and calculated.

7 General direction of PC18

40. There are several submitters¹⁷ who broadly support the direction of PC18. We note and accept those submissions because as will be seen later in the Recommendation Report, we accept the general tenor of PC18. There were also submitters who opposed the direction of PC18. For the same reason, we have rejected those submissions.

8 Section 32 Report

41. Four submitters¹⁸ raised concerns about the adequacy of the MDC's s32 evaluation. We adopt Ms White's summary and analysis of those submissions.

9 Section Title and Numbering, Terminology

42. Some submitters¹⁹ queried the provisions numbering used in PC18, others²⁰ queried the name of the new Section 19 and some²¹ sought that references to "*biodiversity*" be amended to refer to "*indigenous biodiversity*". We adopt Ms White's summary and

¹⁶ As we have noted previously, we have adopted the author's reasoning (or justification) for the amendments she recommended to us that we find favour with.

¹⁷ FFNZ (#1), C Morris (#5), CRC (#8), EDS (#9), PTH (#15), DOC (#18), BLINZ (#19), Forest & Bird (#20)

¹⁸ Genesis (#11), Meridian (#13), Mt Gerald (#16), The Wolds (#17).

¹⁹ Including OWL (#14).

²⁰ Including Mt Gerald (#16) and The Wolds (#17).

²¹ SPSL (#3).

analysis of those submissions, which is that, for the sake of consistency with the NP Standards, Section 19 should be titled '*Ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity*'.

43. SPSL (#3) sought that any references to "*biodiversity*" be amended to refer to "*indigenous biodiversity*". We agree that references within the PC18 provisions²² referring to "*biodiversity*" should be amended to refer to "*indigenous biodiversity*"²³.
44. We observe that the notified provisions contained some odd numbering. We have not attempted to rectify that as doing so will make it harder for submitters to understand the amendments we recommend. The numbering can be improved in due course by the MDC under clause 16 to Schedule 1 of the RMA.

10 Identifying significant areas

45. As noted by several submitters and outlined by Mr Harding²⁴ it is evident that not all RMA s6(c) significant areas within the District are listed as SONS in Appendix I of the MDP, and PC18 does not include any additions to Appendix I. Instead, the proposed Farm Biodiversity Plan (FBP) process would require, on a case-by-case basis, an assessment of all areas of indigenous biodiversity, with management of both significant and non-significant areas being addressed in the FBP.
46. We adopt Ms White's summary of submissions on this issue.
47. We note that MDC will be proceeding to map further SONS, but that process will not be completed for some time. Accordingly, we agree with Ms White that it is not sufficient for PC18 to only recognise and protect Appendix I SONS, and allow for vegetation clearance outside those areas, without some assessment of significance by way of a consent process. We note that the criteria for significance are set out in the Appendix 3 of the CRPS and are reflected in PC18.
48. We agree with submitters that it would improve PC18 if the term "significant indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna" was defined in the Plan.²⁵ In that regard the definition should obviously refer to the criteria listed in the CRPS's Policy 9.3.1 and Appendix 3. It should also refer to areas that are included in Appendix I of the MDP as a Site of Natural Significance.

²² Policy 6, Rules 1.2.1, 1.2.2 and 2.2.1, and Appendix Y.

²³ SPSL (#3).

²⁴ EIC Mike Harding, para 44.

²⁵ For example, the EIC of Amelia Ching DOC (#18), para 69.

49. We note from the evidence of Mr Harding, Dr Susan Walker and Nicholas Head that the Mackenzie Basin is the largest of New Zealand's inter-montane basins and supports extensive montane glacial and fluvio-glacial landforms (moraines and outwash terraces) which support distinct indigenous ecosystems (some of which are nationally threatened), which are not replicated to this extent anywhere else in the country.
50. We also note from the evidence of Dr Walker that the Environment Court has found that the Mackenzie Basin Outstanding Natural Landscape (ONL) is a significant natural area in terms of CRPS Appendix 3 criterion 4. Dr Walker also considered that CRPS Appendix 3 criterion 6²⁶ and 8 were met. Dr Walker concluded that the remaining indigenous ecosystems and plant communities of the Mackenzie Basin floor were irreplaceable and their clearance would cause permanent loss that could not be offset or compensated for.²⁷
51. The evidence of Mr Head advised that where not intensively developed, these moraine and outwash ecosystems supported significant ecological values when assessed in accordance with the criteria in the CRPS. He advised that the moraine and outwash ecosystems are classified as originally rare and their extent and variety is not replicated elsewhere in New Zealand. Mr Head considered that those ecosystems were poorly protected and were threatened, and consequently, they were a national priority for protection.²⁸
52. We find the evidence of Dr Walker and Mr Head to be persuasive and conclude that the PC18 definition of "significant indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna" should additionally refer to those moraine and outwash terrace landforms. To assist with the implementation of that addition to the definition we find that the map showing the extent of naturally rare ecosystems (moraines and inland alluvial outwash gravels) in the Mackenzie Basin (Map 2) in Appendix 5 of Mr Head's evidence should be included in PC18.²⁹

²⁶ Criterion 6 relates to "Rarity/Distinctiveness" and is "Indigenous vegetation or an association of indigenous species that is distinctive, of restricted occurrence, occurs within an originally rare ecosystem, or has developed as a result of an unusual environmental factor or combinations of factors." Criterion 8 relates to "ecological context" and is "Vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that provides or contributes to an important ecological linkage or network, or provides an important buffering function."

²⁷ EIC Walker EDS (#9), paras 16 to 18.

²⁸ EIC Nicholas Head Forest and Bird (#20), paras 61 and 6.2.

²⁹ EDS submitted seeking spatial mapping of remaining areas of biodiversity values.

53. We find that that the benefits of protecting irreplaceable and unique significant areas of indigenous vegetation outweigh the costs this approach might impose on landowners.
54. Some submitters raised the issue of significant geological or geomorphological features related to s6(b) of the RMA which are also listed in MDP Appendix I. Notwithstanding that some of these features may serve an indirect role for biodiversity, we find that references to them should be omitted from MDP Section 19 (PC18). We consider that retaining those references would inappropriately dilute the primary focus of Section 19 on indigenous biodiversity matters. We note and adopt Ms White's conclusion that other MDP provisions adequately refer to those features.³⁰

11 How Section 19 relates to landscape matters

55. Some submitters³¹ sought that PC18 be amended to acknowledge that indigenous vegetation is a significant component of the outstanding natural landscape in the Mackenzie Basin or that landscape values and ecological and biodiversity values are interlinked. We adopt Ms White's summary of those submissions.
56. We agree with and adopt Ms White's assessment and recommendations that notwithstanding that the focus of Section 19 should be on indigenous biodiversity, it is appropriate to expand the matters of discretion within the Section 19 restricted discretionary activity rules to enable the effects of indigenous vegetation clearance on landscapes to be had regard to by decision-makers. However, given other provisions of the MDP, we find that further policy direction on that matter is not required and nor should Appendix Y, which sets out the requirements for Farm Biodiversity Plans, include the management of landscapes.

12 How Section 19 relates to the rest of the MDP

57. Some submitters³² sought additional provisions relating Section 19 rules to all activities and other parts of the MDP, including Section 16. We adopt Ms White's summary of those submissions. We note that Section 16 of the MDP deals with utilities and we agree with Ms White that utilities should be subject to the rules in Section 19 and that an advisory note should be inserted at the start of the Section 19 rules explicitly stating that.

³⁰ Including Rural Objective 3A, Rural Policy 3A1, Rural Policy 3A3, Policy 3B1, and Policies 3B3 and 3B4.

³¹ Including CRC (#8) and EDS (#9).

³² Including EDS (#9) and DOC (#18)

13 Objectives 1, 2 and 3

58. PC18 contained three objectives. Objective 1 was relocated from Section 7 of the MDP³³ without any changes. Objectives 2 and 3 were new and they read respectively:

Land development activities are managed to ensure the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity, including the protection and/or enhancement of significant indigenous vegetation and habitats, and riparian areas; the maintenance of natural biological and physical processes; and the retention of indigenous vegetation.

To support/encourage the integration of land development proposals with comprehensive identification, and protection and/or enhancement of values associated with significant indigenous biodiversity, through providing for comprehensive Farm Biodiversity Plans and enabling development that is in accordance with those plans.

59. There were numerous submissions on the objectives and we adopt Ms White's summary of them.
60. We agree with submitters³⁴ that PC18 provides an opportunity to rethink the usefulness of the three notified objectives and replace them with more clear and targeted provisions. In that regard we agree with submitters³⁵ that the PC18 objective(s) should clearly distinguish between the outcome sought for significant areas of indigenous vegetation (under s6(c) of the RMA) and the outcome sought in relation to more broadly maintaining or enhancing indigenous vegetation elsewhere (RMA s31(1)(b)(iii)).
61. We generally adopt Ms White's analysis of submissions on the objectives, including:
- Identification of further areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna is an action and therefore does not fit within an objective (which should be outcome focused);
 - There is overlap between Objective 1 and Objective 2 as notified;
 - The objective(s) should be focussed on the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity, rather than "*retention of all indigenous vegetation*" and should refer to "*land use and development*";³⁶ and

³³ It was titled "Rural Objective 1 – Indigenous Ecosystems, Vegetation and Habitat".

³⁴ Including CRC (#8) and EDS (#9).

³⁵ Including DOC (#18).

³⁶ We note the evidence of Mr Harding that he is unaware of any evidence that soil erosion, climate change or nutrient depletion are the main contributors to the decline in biodiversity. In his view, in addition to grazing and pests, land development is the main additional contributor to a decline in indigenous biodiversity in the Mackenzie Basin. He also notes that the impact of land development on biodiversity is the contributor that can be most effectively addressed by MDP rules (paras 57 – 64).

- Objective 3 is currently drafted as a policy and FBPs are a tool intended to achieve the outcomes described in Objectives 1 and 2.
62. Ms White recommended that Objective 3 be omitted and Objectives 1 and 2 be combined. We agree with that recommendation in general terms but find that the wording of the new objective should explicitly state outcomes for areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna and separately state outcomes for indigenous biodiversity outside of those areas.
63. However, notwithstanding the CRPS provisions³⁷ relating to the significant values of wetlands and riparian areas, we agree with submitters who considered that those values were a subset of indigenous biodiversity and so they did not need to be specifically listed in the objective.
64. We agree with the evidence of Ms Ching that the objective that relates to indigenous biodiversity outside of the significant areas should refer to maintaining or enhancing that biodiversity, as this is consistent with RMA s6(c) and CRPS Objective 9.2.2 and Policy 9.3.4.³⁸
65. We accordingly recommend that Objectives 1, 2 and 3 as notified are replaced with a single objective as set out in Appendix B to this Recommendation Report.

14 Policy 1

66. Policy 1 was relocated from Section 7 (currently it is Rural Policy 1B) but updated to refer to the criteria in the CRPS and reference to significant geological or geomorphological features was deleted. There were a number of submissions on the objectives and we adopt Ms White's summary of those submissions
67. We agree with submitters³⁹ who seek deletion of the phrases "*in the District Plan*" and "*to prevent development which reduces the values of these sites*" for the reasons set out by Ms White. We generally agree with and adopt Ms White's assessment of other submissions and her recommended revised wording for Policy 1.
68. However, we also agree with Ms Ching that Policy 1 should refer to assessing and identifying sites of significance.⁴⁰

³⁷ Including Objective 9.2.3 and Policy 9.3.1(3).

³⁸ EIC Ching DOC (#18), paras 32 to 35.

³⁹ Including EDS (#9), DOC (#18)

⁴⁰ EIC Ching DOC (#18), para 46.

15 Policy 2

69. Policy 2 was relocated from Section 7. There were numerous submissions on Policy 2 and we adopt Ms White's summary of those submissions.
70. We agree with Ms White that the focus of Policy 2 should be on how adverse effects on areas of indigenous biodiversity are managed, rather than dealing with other activities or enabling land use. As with the PC18 objectives, we also agree with submitters that the PC18 policies should clearly distinguish between the protection outcome sought for significant areas (under s6(c) of the RMA) and those sought in relation to more broadly maintaining biodiversity elsewhere (RMA s31(1)(b)(iii)). This Policy should relate to the latter.
71. We agree with Ms White's recommendation to substantially delete Policy 2 as notified. It simply parrots the "*avoid, remedy or mitigate*" mantra of section 5 of the RMA and provides no additional substantive guidance to decision-makers. We also note the Policy's potential for overlap with Policies 3 and 5 in relation to significant areas.
72. Importantly, we agree with submitters⁴¹ that substantive policy guidance is required on how effects on non-significant indigenous biodiversity areas are to be managed. In our view this should go beyond simply repeating section 5 of the RMA and, as suggested by several submitters,⁴² it should specify a clear hierarchy of obligations, commencing with avoiding adverse effects of indigenous vegetation clearance where practicable, and then cascading down through remedying, mitigating and finally offsetting those effects. In that regard we agree with submitters⁴³ that offsetting should not be used as a first option, as the primary outcome should be to "avoid" additional loss of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna.
73. Ms White recast Policy 2 as Policy 9. We consider that it would be better if it was recast as Policy 3 and recommend that it is substantially revised to specify a clear hierarchy of obligations.

16 Policy 3

74. There were numerous submissions on Policy 3 and we adopt Ms White's summary of those submissions.

⁴¹ Including EDS (#9) and CRC (#8).

⁴² Including CRC (#8) and DOC (#18) in relation to their submissions on Policy 5.

⁴³ Including Mackenzie Guardians (#6).

75. We agree with Ms White that the Policy should refer to land use and development 'including' indigenous vegetation clearance and pastoral intensification for the reasons that she states. We find it should also include "agricultural conversion" so as to be consistent with subsequent revised provisions.
76. However, we differ from Ms White insofar as we do not see the merit of retaining the Policy (she recast it as Policy 2) as a standalone provision. In that regard we agree with submitters that the amended Policy does not provide adequate protection of significant indigenous vegetation as required by RMA s6(c), CRPS Objective 9.2.3, CRPS Policy 9.3.1 and the amended Objective 1 of Section 19 of the MDP. It would also lack recognition of the national priorities for protection as required by Policy 9.3.2 of the CRPS.⁴⁴
77. We agree with Dr Walker that the off-site effects of the land use already established in the Mackenzie Basin are now progressively, and measurably, reducing and modifying the area of significant indigenous vegetation that remains. Therefore, the only rate of development that might now achieve no net loss is a negative rate. Additional vegetation clearance and pastoral intensification will measurably exacerbate the cumulative reduction (net loss) that is currently underway.⁴⁵
78. We find that the bulk of the wording of Ms White's Policy 2 as set out in her s42A Report should be merged into a new Policy 2 that sets out clear expectations for areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna. We do not consider that the revamped Policy should refer to "*no net loss of significant indigenous biodiversity values*". Instead, we find on the evidence of Dr Walker in particular the policy direction should unequivocally refer to avoiding the clearance of that vegetation and avoiding adverse effects on those habitats. The exception is where those activities are permitted under Rules 1.1.1 or 2.1.1 or are required in relation to the WPS, Opuha Scheme or National Grid.

17 Policy 4

79. There were numerous submissions on Policy 4 and we adopt Ms White's summary of them.
80. Policy 4 as notified referred to ecologically significant wetlands. CRPS Policy 9.3.5 requires that "*the natural, physical, cultural, amenity, recreational and historic heritage*

⁴⁴ Including the EIC of Ching DOC (#18), paras 54 and 55.

⁴⁵ EIC Dr Walker EDS (#9), para 46.

values” of ecologically significant wetlands are protected. CRPS Policy 9.3.5 directs that ecologically significant wetlands are assessed against the matters set out in Policy 9.3.1 which in turn refers to the criteria in CRPS Appendix 3. We note Ms White’s advice that as a consequence, the broader policies in both the CRPS and PC18 that apply to all significant areas will apply equally to ecologically significant wetlands. We agree and find that there is no need to refer separately to wetlands in the PC18 provisions.

81. We recommend the deletion of notified Policy 4.

18 Policy 5

82. There were numerous submissions on Policy 5 and we adopt Ms White’s summary of them.

83. Policy 5 provided broad direction about mechanisms for the management of effects, including offsetting. We agree with submitters⁴⁶ that detailed policy guidance relating to offsetting should be deleted from Policy 5 given the comprehensive nature of notified Policy 6 that deals with offsetting. Having said that, we also agree with submitters that offsetting should only apply in relation to non-significant areas. The clear outcome to be achieved by PC18 is the protection (meaning⁴⁷ “safe from harm, injury, or damage”) of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna. In our view that requires adverse effects on those areas to be avoided. On the evidence of Dr Walker and Mr Head we are not persuaded that should be allowed to occur for the Mackenzie Basin significant areas as a result of offsetting.

84. In particular we note the evidence of Mr Harding:

Biodiversity offsets are complex and fraught, due to the difficulty of measuring/quantifying indigenous biodiversity, the irreplaceability of indigenous ecosystems, and the challenges of monitoring the outcomes.

In the Mackenzie Basin, the only ecosystems that could readily be replaced (like for like) are those on very recently-formed land surfaces. Here, indigenous species will quickly recolonise, and plant succession could be managed so that the eventual plant community/habitat is very similar to that which has been lost elsewhere. But, unless the new community/habitat is created and colonised before the existing one is destroyed, there will be interim net loss of habitat for indigenous plant and animal

⁴⁶ Including C Burke (#4) and EDS (#9).

⁴⁷ Submissions of Counsel on Behalf of The Environmental Defence Society Incorporated, 3 March 2021, para 12.

species. This may have a significant effect on sedentary species such as lizards or robust grasshopper, or migratory bird species if they are faithful to breeding sites.

Other Mackenzie Basin ecosystems, such as outwash terraces and moraines, support older more complex plant communities with more intricate plant-soil-climate relationships. These would be very difficult to re-establish or replicate. This difficulty is accentuated in the Mackenzie Basin by the altitude, climate, and exotic plant and animal pest threats.⁴⁸

85. We note Ms White's view that she did not agree with submitters who sought that offsetting is removed as an option, or is only applied to non-significant areas. She maintained that the CRPS provides for biodiversity offsets as appropriate mitigation in those circumstances set out in Policy 9.3.6 and that when read with Policy 9.3.1(3) it is clear this applies to significant areas. However, we accept the submission of counsel for Forest and Bird (#20) that the CRPS does contain provisions which amount to limits for offsetting, including those situations where the indigenous biodiversity at risk is so significant that it should not be significantly modified or destroyed under any circumstances, or where residual effects cannot be fully compensated because the biodiversity is highly vulnerable or irreplaceable⁴⁹.
86. We are also mindful that, from Mr Willis's helpful answers to our questions at the hearing, and based on his own involvement in the development of the CRPS provisions, the concept of biodiversity offsets was fairly new at that time and has since evolved considerably. He said that the offsetting provisions were intended to apply principally to large infrastructure projects, on a regional level, and were not considered to be as relevant for application on a smaller site-by-site basis.
87. We also agree with submitters⁵⁰ that Policy 5 should focus on the mechanisms for how protection can be secured; rather than focussing on the management of effects. We therefore recommended that notified Policy 5 be amended and recast as Policy 7.
88. Other than as outlined above, we adopt Ms White's analysis of and recommendations on other submission points, including those of Mt Gerald (#16) and The Wolds (#17).

⁴⁸ EIC Harding, paras 66 to 68.

⁴⁹ CRPS, Policy 9.3.6, Explanation and Reasons.

⁵⁰ Including EDS (#9).

19 Policy 6

89. There were numerous submissions on Policy 6 and we adopt Ms White's summary of them.
90. We agree with CRC (#8) that Policy 6 is consistent with CRPS Policy 9.3.6 and we note that DOC (#18) supports having a policy on how offsets are used. We agree with Ms White that the guidance provided by Policy 6 should not be placed in an Appendix.
91. We are not persuaded that Policy 6 should be expanded beyond CRPS Policy 9.3.6 but agree with submitters⁵¹ that a definition of 'biodiversity offset' would improve the clarity and certainty of the provisions.
92. Other than as outlined above, we adopt Ms White's analysis of and recommendations on other submission points, other than in order to be consistent with higher order documents the provisions should refer to offsetting "significant" residual adverse effects.
93. We recommend the revised wording of Policy 6 and the definition of "biodiversity offset" that are set out in the Section 42A Report. However, we consider that the Policy would more logically follow our recommended Policy 3 (thereby becoming Policy 4).

20 Waitaki Power Scheme

94. This section of our Recommendation Report considers provisions relating to the Waitaki Power Scheme (WPS). We note that the Section 42A Report helpfully set out other existing MDP provisions that are relevant to the WPS.⁵² We also note that the WPS is a scheduled activity under the MDP and Schedule A to Section 7 sets out the areas and facilities that form the scheduled activities, as well as the activities that are permitted, controlled and discretionary.
95. In PC18, notified Policy 7 (our recommended Policy 5) directs that the economic and social importance of renewable energy generation and transmission is recognised and its upgrading, maintenance and enhancement is provided for. That appropriately gives effect to the NPSREG, NPSET and CRPS provisions including Objective 16.2.2 and Policies 16.3.3, 16.3.4 and 16.3.5.
96. PC18's Rules 2.1.1, 2.2.1 and 2.3.1 as notified appropriately apply to the WPS.

⁵¹ Including DOC (#18)

⁵² Including Rural Objective 3B and Rural Objective 11, Policy 3B6 and Rural Policy 11A.

97. In terms of issues raised by Meridian and Genesis we have been persuaded that a new objective specific to the renewable electricity generation and transmission⁵³ is required. We make that finding notwithstanding the fact that PC18 is concerned with the management of indigenous biodiversity, and other existing MDP provisions (as noted above) provide guidance to decision-makers regarding the WPS. On balance we consider that the clear and certain obligations of the NPSREG, the NPSET and CRPS necessitate the objective sought by the submitters.
98. We note that in her Reply Report Ms White reached a similar conclusion.⁵⁴ We also note that Ms McLeod for Transpower initially considered that such an additional objective was not required, but at the hearing she advised that she had altered her conclusion on the matter and now supported a new objective.
99. Apart from inserting a new objective (or an additional clause to the new Objective 1 that we recommend), on the evidence provided we find that amendments to the WPS provisions are desirable to give better effect to the superior instruments including:
- a) Clarifying under RMA Schedule 1 Clause 16(2) that the electricity transmission network provisions of what is now Policy 5 include the National Grid.⁵⁵ As a consequence of that we find that Rules 2.1.1. and 2.1.2 should be similarly amended;
 - b) Amending what is now Policy 5(a) and Rule 2.1.1 to enable refurbishment of the WPS and the National Grid in appropriate locations;⁵⁶
 - c) Amending what is now Policy 5(b) to use the words “having particular regard to” as that better accords with the direction in s104 RMA;⁵⁷ and
 - d) Amending the matters of discretion in Rule 2.2.1 to insert a clause to refer to how vegetation clearance can impact indigenous biodiversity connectivity, function, diversity and integrity.⁵⁸

⁵³ See for example EIC Mitchell Genesis (#11) para 63; EIC Ruston Meridian (#13) para 45.

⁵⁴ Reply Report, para 68.

⁵⁵ EIC McLeod Transpower, para 51.

⁵⁶ EIC Ruston Meridian (#13), para 15(e) and (f); Mitchell Genesis (#11) para 65.

⁵⁷ EIC Ruston Meridian (#13), para 76.

⁵⁸ EIC Andrew Willis CRC (#8), paras 10.24 and 10.25.

100. We also consider that for the sake of consistency matter of discretion (g) of Rule 2.2.1 should be amended under RMA Schedule 1 Clause 16(2) to mirror the wording of Rule 1.2.2 matter of discretion 8.

21 Policy 7

101. There were numerous submissions on Policy 7 (now Policy 5) and we adopt Ms White's summary of them.
102. We agree with Ms White that the amended policy sought by Genesis and Meridian would extend beyond the management of indigenous biodiversity and inappropriately place emphasis on renewable electricity generation and transmission activities more broadly. Having said that, we also agree with her that several of the additions and changes sought by those submitters would improve the Policy as was outlined above.
103. We agree with retaining the distinction between enabling operation and maintenance activities (and now also refurbishment) on one hand and providing for upgrading and development activities on the other. We also agree with the need to take into account advice from Mr Harding regarding the ecological values associated with the Tekapo, Pūkaki and Ohāu river systems and the importance of referring to those waterbodies in the Policy.⁵⁹
104. We generally adopt Ms White's analysis of and recommendations on other submission points.

22 Rules

105. We adopt Ms White's summary of submissions on the rules applying to the WPS.
106. We are not persuaded that WPS renewal or upgrading activities should be a permitted activity insofar as that relates to effects on indigenous biodiversity. We acknowledge that NPSREG requires that the national significance of the WPS is recognised, including by providing for its upgrading. That can still be realised by way of an appropriately framed consenting pathway under RDA Rule 2.2.1 that also ensures the indigenous biodiversity outcomes sought by the MDP and CRPS are achieved.
107. We find that to be an appropriate balance between the benefits of protecting indigenous vegetation and the costs imposed on the WPS.

⁵⁹ Evidence of Mike Harding, paras 80-86.

108. We find that Rue 2.2.1 should be retained as a restricted discretionary rule and not be amended to a controlled activity for the simple fact that decision-makers should retain the ability to decline applications if the merits, or rather adverse effects, so justify.
109. In that regard we note Mr Harding's opinion that the ecological effects of refurbishment are likely to be greater than the effects of maintenance and operation, because new works are likely to remove or disturb additional areas of significant indigenous vegetation or habitat.⁶⁰ However, we are persuaded by the evidence of Meridian that refurbishment can be appropriately permitted in areas that have not been identified as containing significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitats of indigenous fauna.⁶¹
110. We note Ms White's concern⁶² that there would be no conditions on the refurbishment activities, but we do share that concern as refurbishment would not occur as a permitted activity within significant areas.
111. We reject the submission of Meridian (#13) seeking an additional permitted activity rule is added for "clearance of indigenous vegetation required for Waitaki Power Scheme Activities where native species do not dominate and comprise less than 66% of groundcover" with Rule being 2.1.2 amended to refer to clearance above 66%.
112. The reason for that is we accept the evidence of Mr Harding that referring to a cover of 66% is inappropriate because there are very few indigenous plant communities on depositional landforms in the Mackenzie Basin where native species form more than 66% cover. Mr Harding advised that most basin-floor plant communities are degraded and include a high component of exotic species and may include a substantial portion of bare ground.
113. We consider that the entry conditions to Rule 2.2.1 should be amended to simply refer to non-compliance with one or more of the conditions of Rule 2.1.1. That being the case there is no need for a 'drop down' rule to follow Rule 2.2.1 and so Rule 2.2.3 can be omitted.
114. Other than as outlined above and in section 20 of this Recommendation Report, we generally adopt Ms White's analysis of and recommendations on other submission points relating to the WPS rules. In saying that we have also amended some of the matters of discretion in Rule 2.2.1 in light of the helpful planning evidence provided by

⁶⁰ Evidence of Mike Harding, para 86.

⁶¹ EIC Ruston Meridian (#13), para 15(f) and in particular 74.

⁶² Reply Report, para 79.

Meridian, Genesis and Transpower. We have also sought, as consequential amendments, to align the matters of discretion in Rules 1.2.2 and 2.2.1 where that was appropriate.

23 Definition of Waitaki Power Scheme

115. PC18 includes a definition of the WPS. We adopt Ms White's summary of submissions on it. We agree with Ms White that the purpose of a definition is to provide clarity about what provisions relying on that definition apply to. Consequently, we are not persuaded that the definition needs to highlight the national significance of the WPS.

24 National Grid

116. Transpower sought, through a further submission, to extend WPS provisions to apply to the National Grid. We consider that it was implicit in the provisions as notified (insofar as they referred to electricity transmission) that they captured the National Grid and so we find that the provisions can and should be clarified in that regard.

25 Opuha Scheme

117. OWL (#14) sought that Policy 7 as notified was extended to irrigation, community supply and river enhancement schemes and that the rule framework applying to the WPS was extended to apply to the Opuha Scheme. We note that Genesis, Meridian and DOC, in their further submissions, opposed the provisions being extended to apply to the Opuha Scheme, given that the specific provisions relating to the WPS relate to renewable electricity generation activities, and therefore are intended to give effect to the NPSREG; which does not include provisions for irrigation or community supply. We agree with that latter point.
118. However, having said that we acknowledge the Opuha Scheme is regionally significant infrastructure and it contains a small 7.5 MW hydroelectricity generation component. For that reason, the NPSREG applies to it and we find that PC18 would be improved by including a definition of the hydroelectricity element of the Opuha Scheme and by referring to that Scheme in provisions that already cater to the WPS. We note that in her Reply Report Ms White reached the same conclusion.⁶³

⁶³ Reply Report, para 66.

26 Farm Biodiversity Plans

119. This section of our Recommendation Report considers provisions relating to Farm Biodiversity Plans (FBPs).

26.1 Policies 8 and 9 and Rule 1.2.1

120. We adopt Ms White's summary of submissions on notified Policies 8 and 9.

121. We accept the submissions of Mt Gerald (#16) and The Wolds (#17) to combine Policies 8 and 9 into one policy given the overlap between them. We also agree with CRC (#8) and Forest & Bird (#20) that the words "*values associated with*" in Policy 8 should be deleted.

122. In order to give effect to amended Objective 1, we consider that the Policy should require a broad assessment⁶⁴ of all indigenous biodiversity values with identified significant vegetation and habitats thereafter being protected and other indigenous biodiversity being maintained. That would include the significant indigenous biodiversity values of wetlands and riparian areas.

123. We agree with Ms White and submitters⁶⁵ that the Policy should refer to enhancing indigenous biodiversity and that it can usefully include elements of what was previously Objective 3 as notified.

124. We note the reservations of some submitters regarding the efficacy of the FBP process and its new or 'novel' nature, together with the role of council planning staff in administering it.⁶⁶ However, we consider that the proposed regime could be successfully implemented over time and is not dissimilar to Farm Environment Plans that have been widely adopted in relation to water quality matters, including in the RMA itself in terms of Part 9A dealing with Freshwater Farm Plans.

125. However, in response to those concerns we find that Rule 1.2.1 should be deleted and that instead the requirements for the FBP should become an 'entry condition' to Rule 1.2.2. In that way the efficacy of the FBP process can be assessed over time, without

⁶⁴ Noting that issues of cost sharing relate to the executive functions of the MDC and are therefore not appropriate to address in the MDP. Such matters are more appropriately dealt with in the MDC long term and annual plans.

⁶⁵ Including Glenrock Station (#12), Mt Gerald (#16) and The Wolds (#17).

⁶⁶ For example, the EIC of Dr Walker EDS (#9), para 54; EIC Nicholas Head Forest and Bird (#20) para 4.9.

running the risk of wide spread and inappropriate indigenous vegetation clearance occurring in the meantime.

126. We find that to be an appropriate balance between the benefits of enabling the use of FBP's and the costs imposed on landowners of doing so.
127. We note that the deletion of Rule 1.2.1 and the incorporation of the FBP as "a condition for achieving restricted discretionary status" was supported in both the EDS legal submissions⁶⁷ and in the post-hearing response provided by EDS.⁶⁸
128. Importantly, Rule 1.2.2 as recommended by us excludes "areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna." Accordingly, the recommended definition of that term will ensure the protection of glacial derived or alluvial (depositional) outwash and moraine gravel ecosystems of the Mackenzie Basin that many submitters were primarily (in our view) concerned about.
129. In her Reply Report Ms White expressed the view that it was problematic to rely on an assessment of significance being undertaken in order to determine activity status, because it lacked sufficient certainty.⁶⁹ However, she then went on to say that she had less concern with significance being used to distinguish between a restricted discretionary and non-complying activity because consent is required in either case.⁷⁰ We agree. If an applicant fails to adequately demonstrate that their proposed vegetation clearance falls outside an area of significant indigenous vegetation or a significant habitat of indigenous fauna then their application would not qualify under our recommended Rule 1.2.2 and it would default to be a non-complying activity under Rule 1.3.2. In either case consent is required.
130. We note that under our recommended amendments to the Rules, should a landowner not wish to prepare a FBP then their resource consent application to undertake vegetation clearance defaults to a non-complying activity under Rule 1.3.1 (because it does not meet our recommended 'entry condition' 2 of Rule 1.2.2). Therefore the 'door is not shut' on landowners who opt for that approach, but their consent applications will need to satisfy the requirements of RMA section 104D before they can be assessed on

⁶⁷ At para 49.

⁶⁸ Memorandum responding to questions raised in regard to Plan Change 18, EDS, 16 March 2012, paras 9 and 13.

⁶⁹ Reply Report, para 14.

⁷⁰ Reply Report, para 19.

their merits under RMA section 104. We find that to be an appropriate balance between the benefits of protecting indigenous vegetation and the costs imposed on landowners.

131. We adopt Ms White's analysis of and recommendations on other submission points relating to Policies 8 and 9 as notified.

26.2 Definitions of 'Farming Enterprise' and 'Farm Biodiversity Management Plan'

132. We adopt Ms White's summary of submissions on these provisions.
133. For the reasons raised by submitters and set out by Ms White we agree that the definition of a 'farming enterprise' should be changed to 'farming operation' and amended to apply to either a single property or a multiple property operation. We also agree with Mr Willis that while it may be implicit that a farming operation could include contiguous or non-contiguous parcels, explicitly referring to contiguous or non-contiguous land parcels provides some additional clarity.⁷¹
134. Similarly, for the reasons set out by Ms White, we agree that the definition of Farm Biodiversity Plan should be omitted and the rules (now our recommended Rule 1.2.2) should be expanded to address relevant definitional matters. We also agree with and adopt her assessment of the submissions on Rule 1.2.1's matters of discretion, but find that improvements to her recommended wording can be made to better clarify the guidance to decision-makers and reflect the requirements of Objective 1 and PC18's amended policies.

26.3 Farm Biodiversity Plans – Appendix Y

135. PC18 includes proposed Appendix Y which set out the framework for Farm Biodiversity Plans. We adopt Ms White's summary of submissions on Appendix Y.
136. In response to the issue raised by SPSL (#3)⁷² we find that the word "net" should be omitted from the Introduction text and from clause B(3)(a) because of our earlier findings that adverse effects on significant areas must be avoided and that offsetting should be limited to 'non-significant' areas or values.
137. In light of the submissions received and our recommendation to delete Rule 1.2.1 and include the FBP as an 'entry condition' to Rule 1.2.2, as a consequential amendment we have simplified, condensed, clarified and reordered the contents of Appendix Y. In doing

⁷¹ EIC Wills CRC (#8), para 9.5.

⁷² Seeking changes to section B(3)(a) to replace reference to no net loss of "*identified values of significance*" to "*indigenous biodiversity*".

that we have taken note of the fact that condition 1 of Rule 1.2.2 means that the Rule does not enable the clearance of indigenous vegetation within significant areas.

138. In amending Appendix Y we have also reflected on the answers of Federated Farmers representative Angela Johnston to our written questions who advised:

What we have seen with different processes across the country, is that for gains to be realised, farm plan proposals must lead to realistic, living documents that are meaningful to the farmer, not just tick-box templates that are filled in and then never looked at again.

If the farm plan template can be mostly completed by the farmer and is something that is achievable for them to be able to do, with support from experts as required, but not one that requires farmers to spend a fortune or wait years to get access to necessary experts, the tool will remain useful and successful.

139. We agree that if changes are made to an 'approved' FBP in future, or any indigenous vegetation clearance is proposed that is inconsistent with the 'approved' FBP, then a variation to the original landuse consent will be required.

27 Additional policies

140. This section of our Recommendation Report addresses submissions seeking additional policies that are not otherwise addressed above. We adopt Ms White's summary of submissions on this topic.
141. In response to Glenrock Station (#12) we agree that an additional Policy (now Policy 8) which generally encourages the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity is appropriate. However, we find that an additional policy addressing the importance of rural land use is superfluous and not necessary to give effect to amended Objective 1.
142. Mt Gerald (#16) and The Wolds (#17) consider that the MDP should provide for minor works undertaken as part of normal farming activities to occur to ensure that landowners are "*permitted reasonable use of their interest in the land.*" We agree with Ms White that the additional policy sought would be inconsistent with amended Objective 1 because it would allow for significant areas of indigenous vegetation to be cleared for the specified 'day to day' farming activities, regardless of the effects of the that clearance.

28 Permitted Activity Rules

143. Rule 1.1.1 as notified permitted the clearance of indigenous vegetation subject to compliance with one or more of eight specified conditions. We adopt Ms White's summary of submissions on this topic.
144. We agree with submitters and Ms White that the conditions of Rule 1.1.1 should not apply conjunctively. We also agree that notified conditions 7 and 8 can be replaced by cross-references to Rule 1.3.2 in the remaining conditions of Rule 1.1.1 (other than condition 1).

28.1 Changes sought to condition 1 and additional permitted activities

145. We agree with Ms White, having regard to Mr Harding's technical comments⁷³ that:
- It would be appropriate to restrict the extent of vegetation clearance to within 2m of the existing fence line or existing road edge;⁷⁴
 - In response to the submission and evidence of Transpower we find that an additional clause 1(b) should be inserted that refers to the operation, maintenance or repair of network utilities given the importance of that infrastructure which often comprises essential community lifelines;
 - It is appropriate to extend the condition to apply to reticulated piping associated with water troughs, as this only allows for maintenance and repair of existing piping (not new piping, or upgrading) and aligns with the other activities for which maintenance and repair is provided;
 - Similarly, it is appropriate to extend the conditions to stock tracks, stock crossings, ponds and dams, as this only allows for maintenance and repair of existing activities on a similar basis to other activities;
 - It is appropriate to provide for the clearance of indigenous vegetation within a Farm Base Area as a permitted activity, as these areas have been surveyed by Mr Harding and the boundaries were set to exclude any areas of significant indigenous vegetation;⁷⁵
 - It is not appropriate to permit vegetation clearance for new or upgraded infrastructure;
 - Allowing for the 'opening up creeks and bogs for drainage' is not appropriate, as it goes beyond maintenance and repair of existing infrastructure;

⁷³ Evidence of Mike Harding, paras 72-79.

⁷⁴ Evidence of Mike Harding, para 74.

⁷⁵ Evidence of Mike Harding, para 79.

- It is not appropriate to provide for clearance of 'mixed' and 'introduced' vegetation. Mr Harding notes that most basin-floor plant communities are degraded and include a high component of exotic species and/or bare ground;⁷⁶
- It is not clear how a standard could be applied to "existing" pastoral intensification or agricultural conversion, as these are land use changes, not ongoing activities; and
- Where the activities identified in Condition 1 are located within an identified waterbody setback, it is appropriate to provide for vegetation clearance associated with their maintenance and repair, as this only provides for clearance in limited circumstances in areas where vegetation is likely to have already been cleared to establish the activity.

146. Consequently, we largely agree with the recommended rewording of Rule 1.1.1 condition 1 as set out in the Section 42A Report.

147. We agree that vegetation clearance within the MDP's water body setbacks, where it is required to install new fencing, should be specified as a restricted discretionary activity. We therefore recommend the inclusion of a new Rule 1.2.3. However, given that the exclusion of stock from waterbodies is a national priority as reflected by the recent promulgation of the Resource Management (Stock Exclusion) Regulations 2020, we consider that the rule initially recommended by Ms White was disproportionately onerous and it can be simplified. We note that at the hearing representatives of The Wolds and Mt Gerald expressed concern about the complexity of the rule contained in the Section 42A Report.

148. In her Reply Report Ms White recommended simplified wording for Rule 1.2.3. We have considered her recommendations when formulating our own recommended wording. However, we do not agree with her recommendation that Rule 1.2.3 should be a controlled activity.⁷⁷ There is no evidence before us that fences in the area covered by Rule 1.2.3 should always be granted consent. We find it is important to retain a discretion to decline applications if the merits so justify and consider that a restricted discretionary activity status is sufficient for that purpose.

149. We consider our recommended Rule 1.2.3 to be an appropriate balance between the benefits of protecting indigenous vegetation and costs imposed on landowners.

⁷⁶ Evidence of Mike Harding, para 87 d).

⁷⁷ Reply Report, para 65.

150. Regarding Rule 1.2.4 as recommended by Ms White, we note that Rules 5.167 and 5.169 of the Canterbury Land and Water Plan (LWRP) already regulate vegetation clearance adjacent to the beds of rivers, lakes and wetlands. Additionally, LWRP Rules 5.163 to 5.166 regulate the removal and disturbance of existing vegetation in, on or under the bed of a lake or river. Under section 75(4)(a) of the RMA a district plan must not be inconsistent with a regional plan for any matter specified in section 30(1)(c). Section 30(1)(c) functions do not include terrestrial indigenous biodiversity and so we find that the introduction of Rule 1.2.4 would not breach s75(4)(a).
151. We therefore adopt in general terms Ms White's assessment of the submissions addressing the clearance of indigenous vegetation carried out by or on behalf of a local authority for erosion and flood control works, including within the MDP's water body setbacks. However, we note the submission of CRC that Ms White relied on for her recommendation did not actually request a new restricted discretionary activity rule. Instead, it sought an exemption for the CRC statutory erosion and flood control activities by way of a new condition to permitted activity Rule 1.1.1. We therefore recommend the insertion of a condition to that effect in Rule 1.1.1 and have omitted Ms White's recommended Rule 1.2.4.

28.2 Changes sought to other conditions in Rule 1.1.1

152. We agree with Ms White that:
- Condition 2 does not apply to clearance of indigenous vegetation to provide for afforestation;
 - As sought by CRC (#8), notified condition 5, which provided for clearance that was essential for compliance with the Regional Pest Management Strategy, should be omitted;
 - There should be a consistent setback from wetlands in the PC18 rules of 50m.
153. We consequently agree with recommended conditions 2 to 6 as set out in the Section 42A Report.

29 Improved Pasture – Rule 1.1.1(6) and related definitions

154. Condition 6 of Rule 1.1.1 provides for the clearance of indigenous vegetation as a permitted activity where it is within an area of improved pasture. Improved pasture is a defined term in PC18. We adopt Ms White's summary of submissions on these provisions.

155. We endorse the opinion of Mr Harding regarding the validity of concerns raised by the submitters highlighting the ambiguity of the notified definition of “improved pasture”.⁷⁸ We respect Mr Harding’s preference to map these areas and include such maps in PC18, but agree with Ms White that it would not be appropriate to do so. The reasons being that the mapping would affect various landowners, who may not have submitted on PC18, and those who are submitters would have limited time in which to comment on or dispute the mapping. In addition, the mapping undertaken so far by Mr Harding only relates to the Mackenzie Basin and therefore excludes areas of improved pasture outside the Basin.
156. We note the opinion expressed by Mr Harding that it is difficult to provide a definition of ‘improved pasture’ that provides certainty and has universal application. Notwithstanding, Mr Harding helpfully recommended a revised definition for our consideration.⁷⁹ Other experts suggested alternate definitions,⁸⁰ or the use of alternative nomenclature
157. As we have discussed above, we have given prominence to the requirement for plans to give effect to any national policy statement⁸¹. We are mindful that the NPSFM contains⁸² a definition for “improved pasture” as follows:
- improved pasture means an area of land where exotic pasture species have been deliberately sown or maintained for the purpose of pasture production, and species composition and growth has been modified and is being managed for livestock grazing.*
158. We understand from legal submissions provided to us that, as a matter of good planning practice and in order to avoid inconsistency with higher level planning instruments, the NPSFM definition of improved pasture should be applied where the context is appropriate.⁸³
159. We also note that the same definition of ‘improved pasture’ appears in the draft NPSIB. We have stated earlier that the NPSIB is a draft, has no legal standing and it is not determinative. However, we consider that the use of the same definition for ‘improved

⁷⁸ Evidence of Mike Harding, paras 101-106.

⁷⁹ Evidence of Mike Harding, para 112.

⁸⁰ Evidence of Peter Espie Mt Gerald (#16) and The Wolds (#17), para 46.

⁸¹ RMA, section 75(3)(a).

⁸² NPSFM, section 3.21(1)

⁸³ Legal submissions of Forest and Bird, para 8; and EDS, para 6.

pasture' in the operative NPSFM and the draft NPSIB demonstrates a clear intent to achieve consistency of the definition across those national planning instruments.

160. Additionally, and importantly, we consider our recommendation to include the full extent of naturally rare ecosystems (moraines and inland alluvial outwash gravels⁸⁴) in PC18, along with the provisions of Rule 1.2.3, to be an appropriate balance between the benefits of protecting indigenous vegetation and requirements for landowners.
161. Accordingly, we were not persuaded that the context for the definition of 'improved pasture' in the MDP is sufficiently different that an alternative or a more stringent definition is necessary or indeed helpful, and we have adopted the definition for improved pasture as set out in the NPSFM for the reasons set out above.

30 Rule 1.2.2

162. Rule 1.2.2 also provides a restricted discretionary activity status for indigenous vegetation clearance of up to 5,000m², within any site, in any 5-year continuous period. This excludes clearance within SONS; land above 900m in altitude; or within specified distances of various waterbodies.
163. We adopt Ms White's summary of submissions on this rule.
164. In section 26.2 of this Recommendation Report we found that Rule 1.2.1 should be deleted and the requirement for a FBP should be included as an 'entry condition' to Rule 1.2.2. We consider that will address the concern of Forest & Bird (#20) that it is not clear if Rule 1.2.2 provides for additional clearance to what may be provided for by a resource consent obtained under Rule 1.2.1.
165. We agree that Rule 1.2.2 requires a spatial limit as well as a temporal limit (the once in 5 years provision). Various submissions sought a range of spatial limits including retention of a reference to site or constraining the activity to a single property or area of 100 hectares. In her Reply Report Ms White recommended⁸⁵ an additional area limitation of "per 100 ha where a site is greater than 100 ha" and we find that to be an appropriate balance between the benefits of protecting indigenous vegetation and the costs imposed on landowners.

⁸⁴ Map 2 in Appendix 5 of evidence of Mr Head.

⁸⁵ Reply Report, para 40.

166. We have assessed the submissions on the matters of discretion in Rules 1.2.1 and 1.2.2 together with Ms White's various recommendations and have recommended amendments that we find improve the clarity and certainty of the provisions in Rule 1.2.2.
167. We were also persuaded by the evidence of Dr Walker, Mr Head and Rosalie Snoyink and Liz Weir representing the Mackenzie Guardians that 'edge effects' were a matter that should be considered by decision-makers and so we have included that as a matter of discretion in Rule 1.2.2.

31 Non-complying Activity Rule (Rules 1.3.1 and 1.3.2)

168. We adopt Ms White's summary of submissions on these rules.
169. We consider that Rule 1.3.1 can be simplified to refer to any indigenous vegetation clearance not categorised as a Permitted Activity or Restricted Discretionary Activity.

32 Rule 12 - Section 7

170. PC18 proposes to delete the rules in Section 7 relating to the clearance of vegetation clearance which are contained in Rule 12. However, because Rule 12.1.1.a applies to vegetation clearance in riparian areas and this applies to any vegetation clearance, not just indigenous vegetation, PC18 does not propose to delete this part of Rule 12.
171. We adopt Ms White's summary of submissions on this rule.
172. We agree with Ms White that it is appropriate to make it clear that Rule 12.1.1 does not apply to indigenous vegetation. We also agree with submitters⁸⁶ that it is appropriate to retain a discretionary rule so that the activity status currently applying to activities which do not meet Rule 12.1.1.a is retained.
173. We, along with some submitters, were confused by Rule 12.1.1 because it purported to relate to the clearance of non-indigenous vegetation but its only conditions related to riparian vegetation. We asked Ms White to address this in Reply. She advised that she did not share those concerns, as in her opinion provided the clearance is outside the specified riparian areas, the conditions of Rule 12.1.1.a will be met and therefore the clearance will be permitted under 12.1.1. However, for the avoidance of doubt, she recommended amending Rule 12.2.1 to refer explicitly to non-compliance with the standards in 12.2.1.a.⁸⁷ we find that to be appropriate.

⁸⁶ Including CRC (#8) and OWL (#14).

⁸⁷ Reply Report, para 8.

174. We find that changes sought by CRC (#8), OWL (#14), Transpower (further submission), Mt Gerald (#16) and The Wolds (#17) to various parts of Rule 12.1.1 that PC18 does not propose to amend are out of scope – they are not ‘on’ PC18.

33 Definitions

175. We adopt Ms White’s summary of submissions on the definitions.

33.1 Biodiversity (or biological diversity)

176. We recommend the definition of Biodiversity (or biological diversity) is amended as set out in the Section 42A Report.

33.2 Indigenous Vegetation

177. We agree with submitters⁸⁸ and Ms White that it is appropriate for the definition to define what comprises indigenous vegetation. Any exemptions should be contained within the relevant rules.

178. We accept the evidence of Mr Harding, he having carefully considered the submissions on this definition in our view, that the definition should read: *“Means a community of vascular plants, mosses and/or lichens that includes species native to the ecological district. The community may include exotic species.”*

179. We find his reasoning, as set out below, to be persuasive:

- “community” means that it cannot be a single native plant species in exotic vegetation.
- “vascular plants, mosses and/or lichens” ensures that the definition includes non-vascular species (such as mosses) and lichens, which are an important component of native plant communities in the Mackenzie Basin.
- “native to the ecological district” means that the plant species must be native to the area, which is important because some native species are weedy outside their natural range. He also notes that ‘Ecological Districts’ are already defined and mapped.
- Inclusion of “exotic species” is not essential but is important in the context of the Mackenzie Basin.⁸⁹

⁸⁸ Mackenzie Guardians (#6), CRC (#8), EDS (#9), DOC (#18), Forest & Bird (#20).

⁸⁹ Evidence of Mike Harding, paras 88-89.

180. In her Reply Report Ms White, based on the Mr Harding's advice, noted that the definition of 'indigenous vegetation' recommended by her in the Section 42A Report might include plant communities that are heavily modified by exotic plants such as dense wilding pine, broom or gorse infestations. Mr Harding suggested that this could be addressed by providing for that type of vegetation to be cleared, so long as it did not result in the clearance of associated indigenous plant species. Ms White accordingly recommended that exemptions be added to the definition of 'indigenous vegetation'. We find that to be appropriate and we recommend accordingly.

33.3 Vegetation Clearance

181. The MDP already contains a definition for "*vegetation clearance*". It is proposed through PC18 to amend it as follows:

Means the felling, clearing or modification of trees or any vegetation by cutting, crushing, cultivation, spraying, or burning or irrigation. Clearance of vegetation shall have the same meaning.

182. We note that CRC (#8) supports the definition being amended to include irrigation as a method of vegetation clearance. In that regard Mr Harding stated that irrigation is an important, if not essential, activity to effectively convert vegetation to exotic pasture or crops, especially in the drier eastern part of the Mackenzie Basin. He noted that while other methods (e.g. top dressing, direct drilling) will introduce exotic pasture or crop species, they will not necessarily displace all indigenous species, and land subject to these activities will frequently still provide habitat for indigenous fauna. He also noted that often, the application of water is required to complete the conversion.⁹⁰
183. In the Reply Report Ms White recommended omitting the word "irrigation" from the definition because in the Mackenzie Basin, irrigation was already controlled through the MDP's Section 15A rules and an application made under those rules also allows for consideration against the PC18 policy framework.⁹¹ We are not persuaded that is appropriate and prefer the evidence of Mr Harding on this matter.
184. On the evidence we find that the word "irrigation" should be included in the definition.

⁹⁰ Evidence of Mike Harding, para 97.

⁹¹ Reply Report, para 52.

185. We accept the advice of Mr Harding that artificial drainage, overplanting, oversowing and topdressing can result in the clearance or modification of vegetation.⁹² We find that those activities should also be included within the definition.
186. Having said that, we also accept the evidence of the Wolds and Mt Gerald that oversowing and top dressing (OS&TD) has occurred extensively over existing farmed land in the past and regular maintenance fertiliser applied to such land does not have the same adverse effects that OS&TD has on undeveloped land has.⁹³
187. In his Reply Report Mr Harding noted that there are areas in the Mackenzie Basin that have vegetation comprising scattered tussocks and/or matagouri, but is otherwise dominated by exotic pasture species. These areas did not appear to have been cultivated, though the vegetation had clearly been modified by ongoing pastoral use; most likely by regular OS&TD and grazing. Mr Harding considered that at these locations, a continuation of OS&TD and grazing might have only minor adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity and may actually favour the continued growth of some indigenous species, such as tussocks or matagouri.⁹⁴
188. Consequently, we find that the references to “*oversowing, topdressing or overplanting*” in the definition of vegetation clearance should be confined to land that is not improved pasture. We find that to be an appropriate balance between the benefits of protecting indigenous vegetation and the costs imposed on landowners.
189. We agree with Ms White that there are difficulties with adding ‘grazing’ to the definition as this would capture any grazing that might modify vegetation and would therefore extend beyond the particular types of intensive grazing that Mr Harding considers may require control in order to protect indigenous biodiversity. However, we accept the evidence of Ms Ching that the definition should refer to the practice of intensive grazing commonly known in the district as “mobstocking”.⁹⁵ In her Reply Report Ms White recommended a definition for mobstocking that was based on the advice of Mr Harding and we recommend its inclusion.⁹⁶

⁹² Evidence of Mike Harding, paras 93-95.

⁹³ EIC John Murray The Wolds (#17), para 8.

⁹⁴ Harding Reply Report, para 44.

⁹⁵ EIC Amelia Ching DOC (#18), para 74.

⁹⁶ Reply Report, para 55.

34 New definitions

190. Other than as addressed earlier in this Recommendation Report, we adopt Ms White's summary of submissions seeking new definitions.
191. We agree with submitters⁹⁷ and Ms White that providing a definition for no net loss would usefully help guide consideration of resource consent applications. In order to give effect to Section 75(3)(c) of the RMA we find that the CRPS definition should be adopted for that purpose.
192. EDS (#9) seeks that a definition is added for 'maintenance'. However, given our recommended rewording of what will now be Policy 3 (previously Policy 9) we do not consider that to be necessary.

35 Miscellaneous Matters

193. This section of our Recommendation Report deals with submission points that do not relate to a particular provision and have not otherwise been addressed in the broader topics covered earlier.
194. Maryburn Station (#2) considers that MDC needs to acknowledge how landowners are going to be compensated financially for "loss of land", given the benefits to the wider public through constant plan changes. We find that to be outside the scope of a district plan.
195. Maryburn Station (#2) considers that the policy framework should "*recognise that invariably analysis is more conceptual and provision should be made to recognise that these [significant] areas may include areas which are able to be cleared*". We find that would not give effect to our recommended Objective 1 or to section 6(c) of the RMA.
196. C Burke (#4) seeks that all consents issued by all agencies including MDC are "*logged and reviewed*" and their combined impacts taken into account, so that the effectiveness of protection measures can be checked. We find that to be outside the scope of PC18, as it relates to the MDC's executive functions associated with monitoring and enforcement.
197. C Burke (#4), in addition to comments on specific provisions seeks that "*Intent to have no further loss of landscape, landforms, functional ecosystems, flora and fauna should be clearly stated*". She also seeks: strong definitions; clear strong rules; peer reviewed

⁹⁷ Including EDS (#9), DOC (#18) and Forest & Bird (#20).

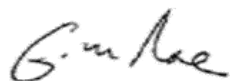
and independent identification of indigenous biodiversity values; robust and independent monitoring of consents with national oversight; ability for Council to request a consent is ceased if identified by error or omission the intent to protect is breached or likely to be breached; clearly set out how compliance is to be achieved and penalties for breaches.

198. We agree with Ms White that, to the extent that PC18 should address these matters, they are already provided for.
199. Maryburn Station (#2) seeks that objectives and policies are amended to recognise the importance of re-establishing vegetation cover of bare soil to avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of soil loss. SPSL (#3) also considers that the provisions within the plan change should be amended to recognise the issues associated with land at risk of significant soil erosion. We agree with Ms White that PC18 is focused on management of indigenous biodiversity and not soil erosion.

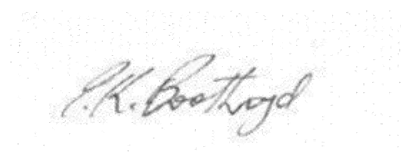
36 Evaluations and Recommendations

200. We have considered and deliberated on the submissions lodged on PC 18 and the reports, evidence and submissions made and given at our public hearing. In making our recommendations on the submissions we have sought to comply with all applicable provisions of the RMA. The relevant matters we have considered, and our reasons for them, are summarised in the main body of this Recommendation Report. We are satisfied that our recommendations are the most appropriate for achieving the purpose of the RMA and for giving effect to the higher-order instruments.
201. Pursuant to the powers delegated to us by the Mackenzie District Council under section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 we recommend rejecting or accepting submissions on PC 18 as set out in Appendix A. We recommend the resultant amended District Plan text set out in Appendix B.

202. Appendix C contains a 'tracked changes' version of the notified provisions of PC18 showing how they would be amended by our recommendations.



Gary Rae



Dr Ian Boothroyd



Robert van Voorthuysen (Chair)

Dated: 12 April 2021

Appendix A Recommendations on Submissions

| In addition to the primary submissions making the requests listed in this schedule, the MDC received further submissions in support of, or opposition to, those primary submissions. To the extent that the further submissions are not identified directly in this Appendix, we recommend that they are accepted or rejected according to our recommendations for accepting or rejecting the corresponding primary request. | | | |
|--|-------------------|--|----------------|
| Submission No. | Name/Organisation | Request | Recommendation |
| Submissions on Plan Change 18 as a Whole | | | |
| 2 | Maryburn Station | Identify significant indigenous vegetation | Accept in part |
| 2 | Maryburn Station | Oppose need to provide for compensation for loss of land | Reject |
| 3 | SPSL | Ensure references are to Indigenous biodiversity | Accept |
| 9 | EDS | Need to map all SONS, need to recognise overlap between biodiversity, ecological and landscape values, need strong policy showing rules apply in other parts of the Plan | Accept in part |
| 15 | PTHL | Approval of a Farm Biodiversity Plan should be enabled and approval should not require resource consent. | Reject |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Modify PC18 as set out in Primary Relief 3.1.1-3.1.7 | Accept in part |
| 17 | The Wolds | Modify PC18 as set out in Primary Relief 3.1.1-3.1.7 | Accept in part |
| 19 | BLINZ | Approval of a Farm Biodiversity Plan should be enabled and approval should not require resource consent. | Reject |
| 21 | Marion Seymour | The Plan Change does not distinguish between the Basin and Gorge Runs which have very different terrain, land cover, rainfall etc. Weed type species spread very quickly and cause problems for stock so need clearing | Reject |
| Submissions on the whole of Section 19 | | | |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Change heading to Vegetation Clearance | Reject |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Add Appendix Z with criteria for determining significant indigenous vegetation | Reject |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Add Appendix ZA with off-setting detail | Reject |
| 17 | The Wolds | Change heading to Vegetation Clearance | Reject |
| 17 | The Wolds | Add Appendix Z with criteria for determining significant indigenous vegetation | Reject |
| 17 | The Wolds | Add Appendix ZA with off-setting detail | Reject |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Objectives 1,2 and 3 and new Objectives | | | |
| 1 | FFNZ | Support | Accept in part |

Appendix A Recommendations on Submissions

| | | | |
|----|--------------------------|--|----------------|
| 2 | Maryburn Station | Recognise specific identified protected areas and establishing vegetation cover to avoid or remedy soil loss | Reject |
| 4 | C Burke | Objective 1 to refer to all remaining indigenous biodiversity | Accept in part |
| 6 | Mackenzie Guardians Inc. | Objective 3 support with amendments to include ONL | Reject |
| 8 | CRC | Rewrite to clarify listed matters | Accept in part |
| 8 | CRC | Objective 1 - Amend to refer to significant habitats of indigenous fauna | Accept in part |
| 8 | CRC | Objective 2 - Delete | Accept |
| 9 | EDS | Amend to clarify that two limbs in the objective | Accept in part |
| 9 | EDS | Objective 3 - Amend | Accept in part |
| 10 | Hermann Frank | Objective 3 - reword | Reject |
| 11 | Genesis | Add new objective for Waitaki Power Scheme | Accept |
| 11 | Genesis | Objective 1 - Amend | Accept in part |
| 11 | Genesis | Objective 2 - Amend | Accept in part |
| 12 | Glenrock Station Limited | Objectives 2 & 3 - Amend | Accept in part |
| 13 | Meridian | Add new objective for Waitaki Power Scheme | Accept |
| 13 | Meridian | Objective 1 - Amend | Accept in part |
| 13 | Meridian | Objective 2 - Amend | Accept in part |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Replace Objective 1 | Accept in part |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Replace Objective 2 | Accept in part |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Replace Objective 3 | Accept in part |
| 17 | The Wolds | Replace Objective 1 | Accept in part |
| 17 | The Wolds | Replace Objective 2 | Accept in part |
| 17 | The Wolds | Replace Objective 3 | Accept in part |
| 18 | DOC | Objective 3 Amend | Accept in part |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Split Objective 1 into two separate objectives | Accept in part |

Appendix A Recommendations on Submissions

| | | | |
|---|--------------------------|--|----------------|
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Objective 3 - delete | Accept |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Policies | | | |
| 1 | FFNZ | Support | Accept in part |
| 2 | Maryburn Station | Recognise specific identified protected areas and establishing vegetation cover to avoid or remedy soil loss | Reject |
| 3 | SPSL | New policy needed to recognise response to soil erosion. | Reject |
| 8 | CRC | Rewrite to clarify listed matters | Accept in part |
| 12 | Glenrock Station Limited | Add new policies 4A and 5A | Accept in part |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Add new policy for minor works | Accept in part |
| 17 | The Wolds | Add new policy for minor works | Accept in part |
| 18 | DOC | Add new policy protect significant values | Accept in part |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Policy 1 | | | |
| 7 | Fish & Game | Amend to refer to CRPS criteria | Accept |
| 9 | EDS | Amend and include map of biodiversity/ecological connectivity | Accept in part |
| 11 | Genesis | Amend | Accept in part |
| 13 | Meridian | Amend | Accept in part |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Amend Policy 1 | Accept in part |
| 17 | The Wolds | Amend Policy 1 | Accept in part |
| 18 | DOC | Amend | Accept in part |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Amend | Accept in part |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Policy 2 | | | |
| 8 | CRC | Replace policy | Accept in part |
| 9 | EDS | Replace Policy 2 with Policies 2A and 2B | Accept in part |
| 11 | Genesis | Amend and add new Policy 2A | Accept in part |
| 13 | Meridian | Amend and add new Policy 2A | Accept in part |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Replace Policy 2 | Accept in part |
| 17 | The Wolds | Replace Policy 2 | Accept in part |

Appendix A Recommendations on Submissions

| | | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|----------------|
| 18 | DOC | Amend | Accept in part |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Amend | Accept in part |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Policy 3 | | | |
| 4 | C Burke | Amend to exclude indigenous vegetation clearance | Reject |
| 7 | Fish & Game | Amend to clarify that areas identified as significant are protected | Accept |
| 8 | CRC | Minor rewording | Accept in part |
| 9 | EDS | Amend | Accept in part |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Amend Policy 3 | Accept in part |
| 17 | The Wolds | Amend Policy 3 | Accept in part |
| 18 | DOC | Amend | Accept in part |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Delete | Accept |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Policy 4 | | | |
| 7 | Fish & Game | Amend to include all wetlands | Reject |
| 9 | EDS | Amend | Reject |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Delete Policy 4 | Accept |
| 17 | The Wolds | Delete Policy 4 | Accept |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Policy 5 | | | |
| 4 | C Burke | Remove provision for offsetting | Accept |
| 6 | Mackenzie Guardians Inc. | Support in part - Off-setting should not be first option | Accept |
| 7 | Fish & Game | Oppose offsetting | Accept |
| 8 | CRC | Rewording to reflect priorities for management | Accept in part |
| 9 | EDS | Delete and Replace Policy 5 | Accept in part |
| 10 | Hermann Frank | Reword | Reject |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Replace Policy 5 | Accept in part |
| 17 | The Wolds | Replace Policy 5 | Accept in part |
| 18 | DOC | Delete and replace Policy 5 | Accept in part |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Delete | Accept in part |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Policy 6 | | | |

Appendix A Recommendations on Submissions

| | | | |
|---|--------------------------|--|----------------|
| 4 | C Burke | Remove provision for offsetting | Reject |
| 6 | Mackenzie Guardians Inc. | Support in part - Off-setting should not be first option | Accept in part |
| 7 | Fish & Game | Oppose offsetting | Reject |
| 9 | EDS | Delete and Replace Policy 6 | Reject |
| 14 | OWL | Amend | Accept in part |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Replace Policy 6 | Accept in part |
| 17 | The Wolds | Replace Policy 6 | Accept in part |
| 18 | DOC | Amend | Accept in part |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Amend | Accept in part |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Policy 7 | | | |
| 9 | EDS | Delete and Replace Policy 7 | Reject |
| 11 | Genesis | Amend | Accept in part |
| 12 | Glenrock Station Limited | Add new Policy 7A | Reject |
| 13 | Meridian | Amend | Accept in part |
| 14 | OWL | Amend | Accept in part |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Policy 8 | | | |
| 8 | CRC | Minor rewording | Accept in part |
| 9 | EDS | Amend | Accept in part |
| 12 | Glenrock Station Limited | Amend | Accept in part |
| 18 | DOC | Amend | Accept in part |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Delete heading and amend policy 8 | Accept in part |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Combine policies 8 & 9 | Accept in part |
| 17 | The Wolds | Combine policies 8 & 9 | Accept in part |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Policy 9 | | | |
| 9 | EDS | Amend | Accept in part |
| 12 | Glenrock Station Limited | Amend | Accept in part |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Delete Policy 9 | Accept |

Appendix A Recommendations on Submissions

| | | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|----------------|
| 17 | The Wolds | Delete Policy 9 | Accept |
| 18 | DOC | Amend | Accept in part |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Delete heading | Accept |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Rules Vegetation clearance excluding Waitaki Power Scheme | | | |
| 7 | Fish & Game | Amend so springs also protected from veg clearance | Reject |
| 18 | DOC | Amend by specifying precedence of the rules | Reject |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Rules - Permitted Activities excluding Waitaki Power Scheme | | | |
| 1 | FFNZ | Amend to include piping network | Accept |
| 2 | Maryburn Station | Rule 1.1.1 needs clarification | Accept in part |
| 3 | SPSL | Rule 1.1.1 needs clarification re conditions | Accept in part |
| 4 | C Burke | Delete 1.1.1(6) Confusing and unnecessary | Accept in part |
| 4 | C Burke | 1.1.1(7) Amend to exclude all valuable areas | Accept in part |
| 5 | Colin John Morris | Delete 1.1.1(6) | Accept |
| 6 | Mackenzie Guardians Inc. | Oppose rule 1.1.1(6) Clearer definition needed | Accept in part |
| 8 | CRC | Clarify that conditions 7 and 8 must be met, delete condition 5, and reword | Accept |
| 9 | EDS | Rule 1.1.1 Add maximum clearance cap or similar parameters, delete 1.1.1(6) | Accept in part |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Rule 1.1.1 Amend conditions | Accept in part |
| 17 | The Wolds | Rule 1.1.1 Amend conditions | Accept in part |
| 18 | DOC | Rule 1.1.1.6 Amend to require improved pasture to be identified | Reject |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Rule 1.1.1 Amend condition 1 and 2 and delete condition 6 | Accept in part |
| 21 | Marion Seymour | Rule 1.1.1 add in stock tracks | Accept |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Rules - Restricted Discretionary Activities excluding Waitaki Power Scheme | | | |
| 4 | C Burke | Oppose should be no indigenous veg clearance | Reject |
| 8 | CRC | Rule 1.2.1 Include reference to farming operation | Accept in part |
| 8 | CRC | Rule 1.2.2 reword and add matters of discretion | Accept in part |
| 9 | EDS | Rule 1.2.1 amend by adding matters of discretion | Accept in part |
| 9 | EDS | Rule 1.2.2 amend by adding matters of discretion | Accept in part |
| 10 | Hermann Frank | Rule 1.2.2 - change 100m2 to 1000m2 and consequentially Rule 1.3.1 | Reject |

Appendix A Recommendations on Submissions

| | | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|----------------|
| 12 | Glenrock Station Limited | Rule 1.2.1 Amend matters of discretion | Accept in part |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Rule 1.2.1 change activity status to controlled, amend conditions, and replace matters of control | Reject |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Rule 1.2.2 change activity status to restricted discretionary, amend conditions, and replace matters of control | Reject |
| 17 | The Wolds | Rule 1.2.1 change activity status to controlled, amend conditions, and replace matters of control | Reject |
| 17 | The Wolds | Rule 1.2.2 change activity status to restricted discretionary, amend conditions, and replace matters of control | Reject |
| 18 | DOC | Rule 1.2.1 Amend | Accept in part |
| 18 | DOC | Rule 1.2.2 Amend | Accept in part |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Rule 1.2.1 Delete | Accept |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Rule 1.2.2 Amend matters of discretion | Accept in part |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Rules - Discretionary Activities excluding Waitaki Power Scheme | | | |
| 8 | CRC | Rule 1.3.1 reword | Accept in part |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Rule 1.3.1 include a per 100 ha ratio & amend condition 3 | Reject |
| 17 | The Wolds | Rule 1.3.1 include a per 100 ha ratio & amend condition 3 | Reject |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Amend introductory words | Accept in part |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Rules Vegetation clearance in Waitaki Power Scheme - Permitted Activities | | | |
| 9 | EDS | Insert controls on extent of permitted clearance | Accept in part |
| 11 | Genesis | Support | Accept in part |
| 11 | Genesis | Rule 2.1.2 - Amend | Accept in part |
| 11 | Genesis | Rule 2.1 Add new permitted activity | Accept in part |
| 13 | Meridian | Support | Accept in part |
| 13 | Meridian | Rule 2.1.2 - Amend | Accept in part |
| 13 | Meridian | Rule 2.1 Add new permitted activity | Accept in part |
| 14 | OWL | Rules 2.1.1, 2.2.1 & 2.3.1 Add reference to Opuha Scheme | Accept in part |
| Submissions on Biodiversity Rules Vegetation clearance in Waitaki Power Scheme - Restricted Discretionary Activities | | | |

Appendix A Recommendations on Submissions

| | | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|----------------|
| 8 | CRC | Rule 2.2.1(b) add matters of discretion | Accept in part |
| 11 | Genesis | Rule 2.2 - Delete | Reject |
| 11 | Genesis | Rule 2.3 - Amend and add new rule | Accept in part |
| 13 | Meridian | Rule 2.2 - Delete | Reject |
| 13 | Meridian | Rule 2.3 - Amend and add new rule | Accept in part |
| Submissions on Appendix Y - Farm Biodiversity Plan Framework | | | |
| 1 | FFNZ | Support | Accept in part |
| 3 | SPSL | B3(a) should refer to no net loss of indigenous biodiversity | Reject |
| 4 | C Burke | Include historic and current consents | Reject |
| 6 | Mackenzie Guardians Inc. | Support with clear definition of improved pasture | Accept in part |
| 9 | EDS | Various amendments | Accept in part |
| 12 | Glenrock Station Limited | Amend Introduction, Description of Property and Values and add new Management Methods | Accept in part |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Insert new condition and amend section C(1), delete c(3), amend Section D | Accept in part |
| 17 | The Wolds | Insert new condition and amend section C(1), delete c(3), amend Section D | Accept in part |
| 18 | DOC | Amend to clarify the FBP functions the same as conditions on a consent. | Accept in part |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Amend to address concerns in submission | Accept in part |
| Submissions on Definitions | | | |
| 2 | Maryburn Station | Improved pasture - amend to include all existing pasture sown in exotic species. | Accept in part |
| 5 | Colin John Morris | Amend "improved pasture" definition as ambiguous | Accept in part |
| 6 | Mackenzie Guardians Inc. | Improved pasture - amend definition to avoid loopholes | Accept in part |
| 6 | Mackenzie Guardians Inc. | Indigenous vegetation - should include exclusions e.g. domestic garden | Accept in part |
| 7 | Fish & Game | Improved pasture - clarify what areas this applies to | Accept in part |
| 8 | CRC | Farming Enterprise - reword | Accept in part |
| 8 | CRC | Indigenous vegetation - Amend | Accept in part |
| 8 | CRC | Improved pasture - Amend | Accept in part |
| 9 | EDS | Improved pasture - delete | Reject |
| 9 | EDS | Indigenous vegetation - delete | Reject |

Appendix A Recommendations on Submissions

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|---|----------------|
| 9 | EDS | add definition of "maintenance" | Reject |
| 9 | EDS | add definition of "no net loss" | Accept |
| 9 | EDS | add definition of "biodiversity offsetting" | Accept |
| 9 | EDS | add definition of "Site of Natural Significance" | Accept |
| 10 | Hermann Frank | Vegetation clearance - reword | Accept in part |
| 11 | Genesis | Waitaki Power Scheme - amend definition | Reject |
| 11 | Genesis | Maintenance of Waitaki Power Scheme - delete and replace with definition of Waitaki Power Scheme Activities | Reject |
| 11 | Genesis | Add new definition of Waitaki Power Scheme Management Area | Reject |
| 11 | Genesis | Refurbishment -delete and replace with definition of Waitaki Power Scheme Activities | Reject |
| 11 | Genesis | Indigenous Vegetation - amend or change rules 1.1,2.1 and 2.3 | Accept in part |
| 12 | Glenrock Station Limited | Improved Pasture - Amend | Accept in part |
| 12 | Glenrock Station Limited | Indigenous Vegetation - support if amend improved pasture definition | Accept in part |
| 13 | Meridian | Waitaki Power Scheme - amend definition | Reject |
| 13 | Meridian | Maintenance of Waitaki Power Scheme - delete and replace with definition of Waitaki Power Scheme Activities | Reject |
| 13 | Meridian | Add new definition of Waitaki Power Scheme Management Area | Reject |
| 13 | Meridian | Refurbishment -delete and replace with definition of Waitaki Power Scheme Activities | Reject |
| 13 | Meridian | Indigenous Vegetation - amend or change rules 1.1,2.1 and 2.3 | Accept in part |
| 14 | OWL | Maintenance of Waitaki Power Scheme - by adding reference to Opuha | Accept |
| Submissions on Definitions | | | |
| 14 | OWL | Refurbishment -amend by adding reference to Opuha | Accept in part |
| 14 | OWL | Add definition of "Opuha Scheme" | Accept |
| 14 | OWL | Operating Easement - amend | Reject |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Improved Pasture - Amend | Accept in part |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Indigenous vegetation - Amend to include minor element of exotic vegetation | Accept |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Add new definition of "Significant indigenous vegetation" | Accept in part |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Vegetation clearance - delete reference to irrigation | Reject |

Appendix A Recommendations on Submissions

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|---|----------------|
| 17 | The Wolds | Improved Pasture - Amend | Accept in part |
| 17 | The Wolds | Indigenous vegetation - Amend to include minor element of exotic vegetation | Accept |
| 17 | The Wolds | Add new definition of "Significant indigenous vegetation" | Accept in part |
| 17 | The Wolds | Vegetation clearance - delete reference to irrigation | Reject |
| 18 | DOC | Add definition of "Biodiversity Offset" | Accept |
| 18 | DOC | Improved Pasture - Amend to refer to Planning Maps | Reject |
| 18 | DOC | Add definition of "No net loss" | Accept |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Biodiversity - Amend to match RMA definition | Accept in part |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Improved Pasture - delete definition | Accept in part |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Add definition of "no net loss" | Accept |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Indigenous Vegetation - Amend | Accept in part |
| 7 | Fish & Game | Vegetation clearance - need to clarify to cover indigenous | Accept in part |
| 18 | DOC | Indigenous vegetation - Amend | Accept in part |
| 18 | DOC | Add definition of "Significant Indigenous Vegetation or Habitat" | Accept |
| Submissions on Rural Rules | | | |
| 8 | CRC | Rule 12.1.1 Remove exemption in (ii) and notes | Reject |
| 8 | CRC | Rule 12.1.1 Reword | Reject |
| 10 | Hermann Frank | Rule 12.1.1 to apply only to non-indigenous vegetation | Reject |
| 14 | OWL | Rule 12.1.1.a - Add new clauses relating to the Opuha Scheme | Reject |
| 16 | Mt Gerald | Rule 12.1.1.a - modify riparian standards, add and/or modify exemptions | Reject |
| 17 | The Wolds | Rule 12.1.1.a - modify riparian standards, add and/or modify exemptions | Reject |
| 20 | Forest and Bird | Change Riparian Margin to Area | Reject |

Appendix B Amended Provisions

SECTION 3 - DEFINITIONS

Biodiversity (or biological diversity): means the variability among living organisms and the ecological complexes of which they are a part, including diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems.

Biodiversity offset: means a measurable conservation outcome resulting from actions which are designed to compensate for significant residual adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity arising from human activities after all appropriate prevention and mitigation measures have been taken. The goal of a biodiversity offset is to achieve no net loss and preferably a net gain of indigenous biodiversity on the ground with respect to species composition, habitat structure and ecosystem function. They typically take the form of binding conditions associated with resource consents and can involve bonds, covenants financial contributions and biodiversity banking.

Farming Operation: means an area of land, including an aggregation of parcels of land (whether contiguous or non-contiguous), held in single or multiple ownership (whether or not held in common ownership), that constitutes a single operating unit for the purpose of farming management.

Improved Pasture: means an area of land where exotic pasture species have been deliberately sown or maintained for the purpose of pasture production, and species composition and growth has been modified and is being managed for livestock grazing.

Indigenous Vegetation: means a community of vascular plants, mosses and/or lichens that includes species native to the ecological district. The community may include exotic species, but does not include vegetation that has been planted as part of a domestic garden, for amenity purposes or as a shelterbelt, or exotic woody pest plants.

Mobstocking: means confining livestock in an area in which there is insufficient feed and in a way that results in the removal of all or most available vegetation.

No net loss: means, in relation to indigenous biodiversity, no reasonably measurable overall reduction in:

- a) the diversity of indigenous species or recognised taxonomic units; and
- b) indigenous species' population sizes (taking into account natural fluctuations) and long-term viability; and
- c) the natural range inhabited by indigenous species; and
- d) the range and ecological health and functioning of assemblages of indigenous species, community types and ecosystems

Significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna: means areas of indigenous vegetation or habitats of indigenous fauna which:

- a) meet the criteria listed in the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement's Policy 9.3.1 and Appendix 3; or
- b) are listed in Appendix I as a Site of Natural Significance; and

Appendix B Amended Provisions

- c) *includes any areas that do not comprise **improved pasture** within the glacial derived or alluvial (depositional) outwash and moraine gravel ecosystems of the Mackenzie Basin as shown on Figure 1.*

Vegetation Clearance: *means the felling, clearing or modification of trees or any vegetation by cutting, crushing, cultivation, spraying, burning, irrigation, artificial drainage, and mob stocking. It includes oversowing, topdressing or overplanting on land that is not **improved pasture**. Clearance of vegetation shall have the same meaning.*

Waitaki Power Scheme: *means the electricity generation activities in the Waitaki River Catchment including the structures, works, facilities, components, plant and activities undertaken to facilitate and enable the generation of electricity from water. It includes power stations, dams, weirs, control structures, penstocks, canals, tunnels, siphons, spillways, intakes, storage of goods, materials and substances, switchyards, fish and elver screens and passes, booms, site investigation works, erosion and flood control, access requirements (including public access), jetties, slipways and landing places, signs, earthworks, monitoring, investigation and communication equipment and transmission network.*

Opuha Scheme: *means the electricity generation activity associated with the Opuha Dam and power station (including the regulating pond and downstream weir) and all structures, works, facilities, components, plant and activities undertaken to facilitate that generation.*

Maintenance of Waitaki Power Scheme, Opuha Scheme or National Grid: *means undertaking work and activities, including erosion control works, necessary to keep the infrastructure operating at an efficient and safe level.*

Refurbishment of Waitaki Power Scheme Opuha Scheme or National Grid: *means the upgrade or renewal (to gain efficiencies in generating and transmitting electricity) of machinery, buildings, plant, structure, facilities, works or components and operating facilities associated with the infrastructure.*

Core Sites: *means land owned by Genesis Energy or Meridian Energy that is managed for hydro generation purposes associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme.*

Operating Easement: *means land Genesis Energy or Meridian Energy has an operating easement over. The purpose of this easement is to provide for activities to be undertaken by Genesis Energy or Meridian Energy as part of the management of the hydro facilities associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme. destruction*

Appendix B Amended Provisions

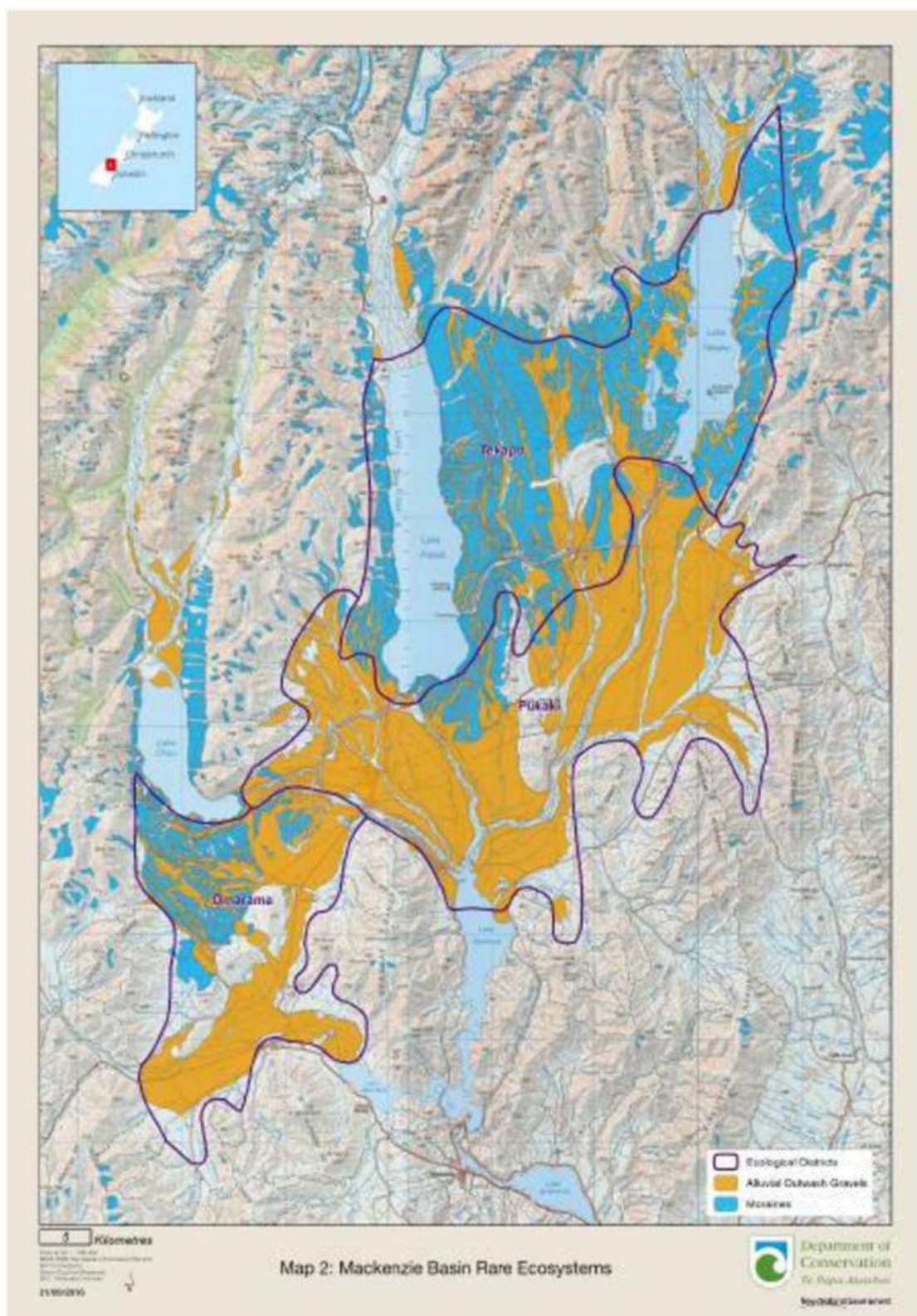


Figure One: Mackenzie Basin alluvial outwash and moraine ecosystems

Appendix B Amended Provisions

SECTION 7 – RURAL ZONE RULES**12 NON-INDIGENOUS VEGETATION CLEARANCE**

Note: This rule applies to the clearance of non-indigenous vegetation. Clearance of indigenous vegetation is controlled in Section 19 of this Plan.

12.1 Permitted Activities - Non-Indigenous Vegetation Clearance

12.1.1 Clearance of non-indigenous vegetation is permitted where it complies with the following standards:

12.1.1.a Riparian Areas

Clearance of vegetation shall not exceed 100m² per hectare in any continuous period of 5 years

- within 20m of the bank of the main stem of any river listed in Schedule B to the Rural Zone; or
- within 10m of the bank of any other river; or
- within 75m of any lake listed in Schedule B to the Rural Zone; or
- within 50m of or in any wetland or other lake.

Exemptions:

- (i) This standard shall not apply to any removal of declared weed pests or vegetation clearance for the purpose of track maintenance or habitat enhancement;
- (ii) This standard shall not apply to any vegetation clearance which has been granted resource consent, excluding a water permit enabling irrigation for a discretionary or non-complying activity, excluding a water permit enabling irrigation, from the Canterbury Regional Council under the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (iii) This standard shall not apply to any vegetation clearance which is provided for in any one of the following mechanisms:
 - o Section 76 Reserves Act 1977 Declaration
 - o Section 77 Reserves Act 1977 Conservation Covenant
 - o Section 27 Conservation Act 1987 Covenant
 - o Section 29 Conservation Act 1987 Management Agreement
 - o Queen Elizabeth II National Trust Act 1977 Covenant

Provided such mechanism:

- Protects the natural character and functioning of the riparian area, and
- Remains current for the duration of the activity, and
- the terms of the mechanism have not been breached, and
- has been lodged with the Council.

...

12.2 Discretionary Activities - Non-Indigenous Vegetation Clearance

12.2.1 Any clearance of non-indigenous vegetation that does not meet one or more of the standards in Rule 12.1.1.a.

Appendix B Amended Provisions

SECTION 19 – ECOSYSTEMS AND INDIGENOUS BIODIVERSITY**OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES****Objective**

Land use and development activities are managed to:

- a) protect areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna;
- b) outside of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, ensure the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity, and
- c) despite (a) and (b), recognise and provide for the national significance of the Waitaki Power Scheme and the National Grid when managing effects on indigenous biodiversity arising from the development, operation, maintenance, refurbishment or upgrade of those utilities.

Policies

- 1 To assess and identify areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna in accordance with the criteria listed in Appendix 3 of the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement.
- 2 To protect areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna by ensuring that land use and development, agricultural conversion and pastoral intensification:
 - a) avoids the clearance of indigenous vegetation or any reduction in its extent (including through edge effects); and
 - b) avoids adverse effects on those habitats;unless permitted under Rule 1.1.1 or Rule 2.1.1 or is otherwise consistent with Policy 5.
- 3 Outside of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, to ensure that indigenous biodiversity is maintained or enhanced by:
 - a) avoiding adverse effects on indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna as far as practicable; then
 - b) remedying any adverse effects that cannot be avoided; then
 - c) mitigating any adverse effects that cannot be remedied; then
 - d) offsetting any significant residual adverse effects in accordance with Policy 4.
- 4 For any indigenous biodiversity offsets apply the following criteria:
 - a) the offset will only compensate for significant residual adverse effects that cannot otherwise be avoided, remedied or mitigated;
 - b) the significant residual adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity are capable of being offset and will be fully compensated by the offset to ensure no net loss of indigenous biodiversity;

Appendix B Amended Provisions

- c) where the area to be offset is identified as a national priority for protection in accordance with Policy 9.3.2 of the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement 2013 or its successor, the offset must deliver a net gain for indigenous biodiversity;
 - d) there is a strong likelihood that the offsets will be achieved in perpetuity;
 - e) where the offset involves the ongoing protection of a separate site, it will deliver no net loss, and preferably a net gain for indigenous biodiversity conservation;
 - f) The offset should apply as close as possible to the site incurring the effect, recognising that benefits diminishing with distance from the site; and
 - g) Offsets should re-establish or protect the same type of ecosystem or habitat that is adversely affected.
- 5 Despite Policy 2, to manage effects on indigenous biodiversity in a way that recognises the national significance of renewable energy generation activities and the electricity transmission network and provides for their development, operation, upgrading, and maintenance by:
 - a) Enabling indigenous vegetation clearance that is essential for the operation, maintenance or refurbishment of the Waitaki Power Scheme, the National Grid and the Opuha Scheme; and
 - b) Providing for the upgrading and development of renewable energy generation and the electricity transmission network, while managing any adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity, having particular regard to:
 - i. the location of existing structures and infrastructure and the need to locate the generation activity where the renewable energy resource is available; and
 - ii. the logistical, technical and operational constraints associated with the activity; and
 - iii. the importance of maintaining and increasing the output from existing renewable electricity generation activities; and
 - iv. environmental compensation which benefits the local environment affected, as an alternate, or in addition to offsetting, to address any significant residual environmental effects.
- 6 To enable land use and development at an on-farm level, through a Farm Biodiversity Plan, where comprehensive and expert identification of indigenous biodiversity is undertaken that demonstrates how that use and development will be integrated with:
 - a) the long-term protection of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna;
 - b) the maintenance of other indigenous biodiversity; and
 - c) opportunities for enhancement of indigenous biodiversity, where appropriate.
- 7 To consider a range of mechanisms for securing protection of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, including resource consent conditions, management agreements and covenants.

Appendix B Amended Provisions

- 8 To recognise and provide for activities, including voluntary initiatives, that contribute towards the protection, maintenance or enhancement of indigenous biodiversity.

RULES

INDIGENOUS VEGETATION CLEARANCE

Note: The rules in this chapter apply to any indigenous vegetation clearance, including clearance undertaken as part of another activity, and apply in addition to the provisions in other sections of this Plan, including Section 16.

Rule 1 - Indigenous Vegetation Clearance excluding indigenous vegetation clearance associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme, the National Grid or the Opuha Scheme

1.1 Permitted Activities – Indigenous Vegetation Clearance

- 1.1.1 Clearance of indigenous vegetation is a permitted activity provided one or more of the following conditions are met:
1. The clearance is within 2m of, and for the purpose of:
 - a) the maintenance or repair of, existing fence lines, vehicle tracks, roads, stock tracks, stock crossings, firebreaks, drains, ponds, dams, stockyards, farm buildings, water troughs and associated reticulation piping, or airstrips; or
 - b) the operation, maintenance, repair or upgrade of network utilities permitted by Rule 16.1.1.(j).
 2. The clearance is of indigenous vegetation which has been planted and is managed specifically for the purpose of harvesting and subsequent replanting of plantation forest within 5 years of harvest and the clearance is not within a location specified in Rule 1.3.2; or
 3. The clearance is of the indigenous understorey to plantation forest, and is incidental to permitted or otherwise authorised plantation forest clearance and the clearance is not within a location specified in Rule 1.3.2; or
 4. The clearance is of indigenous vegetation which has been planted and/or is managed as part of a domestic garden or has been planted for amenity purposes or as a shelterbelt and the clearance is not within a location specified in Rule 1.3.2; or
 5. The clearance is of indigenous vegetation carried out by or on behalf of a local authority for erosion and flood control works, including within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland;
 6. The clearance is of indigenous vegetation within a defined Farm Base Area (see Appendix R); or

Appendix B Amended Provisions

7. The clearance is of indigenous vegetation within an area of improved pasture and the clearance is not within a location specified in Rule 1.3.2.

1.2 Restricted Discretionary Activity – Indigenous Vegetation Clearance

1.2.1 *Intentionally blank*

- 1.2.2. Other than as permitted by Rule 1.1.1 the clearance of up 5000m² of indigenous vegetation within a site, or per 100ha where a site is greater than 100ha, in any 5-year continuous period is a restricted discretionary activity provided the following conditions are met:

1. The clearance is not within:
 - a) an area of significant indigenous vegetation or a significant habitat of indigenous fauna;
 - b) land above 900m in altitude;
 - c) 75m of a lake;
 - d) 20m of the bank of a river; or
 - e) 50m of any wetland; and
2. A Farm Biodiversity Plan is prepared in accordance with Appendix Y for the farming operation and submitted with the application for resource consent.

The Council will restrict its discretion to the following matters:

1. The adequacy of and implementation of the Farm Biodiversity Plan;
2. The area of indigenous vegetation to be cleared and the reasons for the intended clearance;
3. Managing the actual or potential adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity, species diversity, habitat availability or ecological function expected to occur as a result of the proposal, particularly the impact on values significant to Ngāi Tahu;
4. Managing edge effects;
5. Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity and offset residual significant effects on indigenous biodiversity;
6. Any technical or operational constraints on the activity necessitating the clearance of indigenous vegetation;
7. Where the clearance is within an Outstanding Natural Feature or Landscape, a geopreservation site, Area of High Visual Vulnerability or Scenic Grassland Area, managing the indigenous vegetation clearance to, as far as is practicable, avoid adversely affecting those features, landscapes, sites or areas;
8. The adequacy of monitoring and reporting;
9. The review of conditions; and
10. Consent duration.

Appendix B Amended Provisions

- 1.2.3. The clearance of indigenous vegetation within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, for the purpose of installing a fence to exclude stock, is a restricted discretionary activity.

The Council will restrict its discretion to the following matters:

- i. The location of the fence.
- ii. Managing the effects of the intended clearance of indigenous vegetation.

1.3 Non-Complying Activity – Indigenous Vegetation Clearance

The following activities are Non-complying activities:

- 1.3.1 Any indigenous vegetation clearance not categorised as a Permitted Activity or Restricted Discretionary Activity.
- 1.3.2 Any indigenous vegetation clearance in the following locations:
1. Within an area of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat of indigenous fauna.
 2. Above 900m in altitude.
 3. Within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland.

2 INDIGENOUS VEGETATION CLEARANCE ASSOCIATED WITH THE WAITAKI POWER SCHEME, THE NATIONAL GRID OR THE OPUHA SCHEME

2.1 Permitted Activities – Indigenous Vegetation Clearance

- 2.1.1. The clearance of indigenous vegetation associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme, the National Grid or the Opuha Scheme is a permitted activity where one or more of the following conditions are met:
1. The clearance is a consequence of an emergency occurring on, or failure of, the Waitaki Power Scheme, the National Grid or the Opuha Scheme; or
 2. The clearance meets the conditions in Rule 1.1.1, or
 3. The clearance is required for the operation, maintenance or refurbishment of the Waitaki Power Scheme within the following areas;
 - i. The existing footprint of the Waitaki Power Scheme.
 - ii. On core sites associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme.
 - iii. On areas covered by an operating easement associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme; or
 4. The clearance is required for the operation, maintenance or refurbishment of the National Grid or the Opuha Scheme; and
 5. The clearance is located outside areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna identified in accordance with Policy 1.

Appendix B Amended Provisions

2.2 Restricted Discretionary Activity – Indigenous Vegetation Clearance

2.2.1 The clearance of indigenous vegetation associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme, the National Grid or the Opuha Scheme that does not comply with one or more of the conditions of Rule 2.1.1.

The Council will restrict its discretion to the following matters:

- (a) Whether the works are occurring on a surface that has previously been modified by the construction, operation, maintenance or refurbishment of the Waitaki Power Scheme, the National Grid or the Opuha Scheme;
- (b) The adequacy of the identification of biodiversity values, including, but not limited to identification of areas of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitats of indigenous fauna, and values outside of these areas that are particularly important for ecosystem connectivity, function, diversity, and integrity;
- (c) Managing the actual or potential adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity, species diversity, habitat availability or ecological functions (including connectivity, function, diversity and integrity) expected to occur as a result of the proposal, particularly the impact on values significant to Ngāi Tahu;
- (d) Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity and offset residual significant effects on indigenous biodiversity;
- (e) Any technical or operational constraints associated with the proposed activity requiring vegetation clearance;
- (f) The benefits the proposed activity provides to the local community and beyond;
- (g) The adequacy of monitoring;
- (h) The review of conditions; and
- (i) Consent duration.

Appendix B Amended Provisions

APPENDIX Y - FARM BIODIVERSITY PLAN FRAMEWORK**Introduction**

The purpose of a Farm Biodiversity Plan is to facilitate the maintenance or enhancement of indigenous biodiversity for a farming operation.

Development of a Farm Biodiversity Plan

A Farm Biodiversity Plan can be developed through a collaborative process between the Council and the landowner / land manager, but is only authorised by the Council through the resource consent process.

Framework

The following sets out the framework for development of a Farm Biodiversity Plan.

1. A Farm Biodiversity Plan can be provided in one of the following formats:
 - a) as a separate stand-alone Farm Biodiversity Plan; or
 - b) as an additional section to a farm environment plan prepared according to an industry template such as the Beef and Lamb New Zealand Canterbury Farm Biodiversity Plan or a plan prepared to meet Schedule 7 of the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan.

Note: Where an industry farm biodiversity plan template is used, the Council is only concerned with the sections of that plan which address the matters outlined in this Appendix Y.

2. A Farm Biodiversity Plan shall apply to a farming operation.
3. A Farm Biodiversity Plan must contain as a minimum the matters contained in Parts A, B, C and D that follow.

A Description of the property and its features:

1. Physical address;
2. Description of the ownership and name of a contact person;
3. Legal description of the land used for the farming operation; and
4. A map(s) or aerial photograph at a scale that clearly shows, where relevant:
 - a) The boundaries of the farming operation;
 - b) The boundaries of the main land management units within the farming operation;
 - c) The location of all water bodies, including wetlands and riparian vegetation;
 - d) Constructed features including buildings, tracks and any fencing to protect indigenous biodiversity values (including around riparian areas);
 - e) The location of any areas within or adjoining the farming operation that have been identified as areas of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitats of indigenous fauna or are legally protected by way of covenant;
 - f) The location of any areas within or adjoining the farming operation that have been identified as an Outstanding Natural Landscape or Feature, a geopreservation site, Area of High Visual Vulnerability or Scenic Grassland Area;

Appendix B Amended Provisions

- g) The location of any Farm Base Areas;
- h) Areas of improved pasture;
- i) Areas of retired land; and
- j) Location of any proposed developments, including intensification of production, new tracks or buildings and areas to be cleared.

B Development Areas and Farming Operation Activities:

The purpose of this section of the Farm Biodiversity Plan is to understand how the land has been managed, what the future management will be, and how this will affect the indigenous biodiversity. The Farm Biodiversity Plan shall:

1. Describe historic and current land use management, including stocking policy, water supply, grazing regimes, improved pasture, and indigenous biodiversity management,
2. Describe any proposed land use management or activities to be undertaken that would require the clearance or disturbance of indigenous biodiversity and the time frames over which these activities are proposed to occur. Such activities may include construction of new farm tracks or buildings, intensification of land use, indigenous vegetation clearance within previously undisturbed areas, earthworks or cultivation.

C Description of existing indigenous biodiversity and its intended management:

The purpose of this section of the Farm Biodiversity Plan is to describe the indigenous biodiversity of the farming operation and how it will be managed.

1. An assessment of existing indigenous biodiversity values shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist, including the identification of areas of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitats of indigenous fauna.
2. The assessment shall contain:
 - a) Recommendations to achieve maintenance and, where appropriate, enhancement of indigenous biodiversity outside significant areas.
 - b) Recommended actions to achieve these outcomes which may include:
 - i. Formal legal protection;
 - ii. Pest or weed control;
 - iii. Grazing regimes;
 - iv. Fencing;
 - v. Restoration planting or other restoration measures;
 - vi. Confirmation of which area/s will not be subject to future land use change or development;
 - vii. Confirmation that the tools and methods will endure beyond any fragmentation of the farming operation e.g. as a result of changes in ownership.
 - c) Recommendations for monitoring and review of progress in achieving the outcomes.

Appendix B Amended Provisions

D Monitoring and Reporting on actions:

The Farm Biodiversity Plan shall include a description of how the recommendations in Part C (2) will be monitored and reviewed.

Note: The review described in D above does not supersede the requirement to apply for a change of condition(s) to any resource consent associated with the Farm Biodiversity Plan that may be necessary as a result of the review. It is also separate to any review of consent conditions that the Council may initiate under section 128 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

Note to readers: Throughout Appendix C advice to readers that does not form part of the District Plan provisions is shown in *italics* and *red font*.

SECTION 7 – RURAL ZONE

The following objectives and policies are relocated to notified Chapter 19 – Indigenous Biodiversity (detailed below):

- a) Rural Objective 1 - Indigenous Ecosystems, Vegetation and Habitat and Rural policies;*
- b) Rural Policy 1B - Identification and Protection of Special Sites;*
- c) Rural Policy 1C - Natural Character and Ecosystem Functions;*

Text that struck-through is to be deleted from Section 7

Text that is double-struck through is to be deleted and moved from Section 7 to a new Section 19 – Indigenous Biodiversity

~~Rural Objective 1 – Indigenous Ecosystems, Vegetation And Habitat~~

~~To safeguard indigenous biodiversity and ecosystem functioning through the protection and enhancement of significant indigenous vegetation and habitats, riparian margins and the maintenance of natural biological and physical processes.~~

Reasons

- ~~• Section 6 of the Act requires the Council to recognise and provide for protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats for indigenous fauna.~~
- ~~• The District still contains many areas that have particular natural conservation value, some of which contain nationally significant species which are deserving of protection.~~
- ~~• It is appropriate that the values of areas of particular natural significance are protected both because of their intrinsic ecological worth, their contribution towards biodiversity and their value to the people of the District.~~
- ~~• the retention of indigenous vegetation and habitat is important for the maintenance of ecosystem functioning, and the retention of indigenous biodiversity, soil and water values, natural character, landscape and amenity.~~

~~Rural Policy 1A – Department Of Conservation And Landholders~~

~~To promote the long-term protection of sites with significant conservation values by encouraging:~~

- ~~• landholders and relevant agencies to pursue protection mechanisms and agreements;~~
- ~~• tenure review processes under the Land Act and Crown Pastoral Land Act 1998;~~
- ~~• implementation of the Conservation Management Strategy and the Management Plan for the Aoraki/Mount Cook National Park.~~

Explanation and Reasons

- ~~• As for Objective 1.~~
- ~~• Conservation of natural values can be achieved over time with the goodwill and initiative of landholders working in partnership with relevant agencies and landholder groups.~~
- ~~• Landholder initiatives, joint projects and voluntary protection mechanisms can be encouraged through co-operation with Department of Conservation which has a statutory obligation to advocate the protection of areas of significant conservation value.~~
- ~~• The Aoraki/Mount Cook National Park Management Plan has as one of its purposes the preservation of indigenous plants and animals. It is appropriate that the Council support management of the National Park on this basis.~~

Implementation Methods

- ~~• Identify sites of significance.~~
- ~~• Promoting reasons and merits of protection of areas.~~
- ~~• Providing information on and promote opportunities for protection, including management agreements and covenants.~~

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

- Provide for exemptions from Plan rules where alternative protection mechanisms are in place.
- Rates relief for landholders protecting indigenous vegetation.

Environmental Results Anticipated

- Gradual preservation of areas of significant conservation values by way of conservation covenants, management plans, transfer to the Crown, or other means.

Rural Policy 1B – Identification And Protection Of Special Sites

To identify in the District Plan sites of significant indigenous vegetation or habitat (in accordance with the criteria listed in the Reasons below), and significant geological or geomorphological features, and to prevent development which reduces the values of these sites or features.

Explanation and Reasons

- As for Objective 1.
- Loss or significant reductions in the ecological integrity and functioning, habitat values or amenity values of any significant natural site or area needs to be avoided.
- It is desirable that the District Plan controls activities which may adversely affect areas of indigenous animals and plants and geological and geomorphological features of significant value to the district.
- Activities involving vegetation clearance, land disturbance through earthworks and the erection of buildings, and the planting of trees can destroy indigenous plants and animals directly, or indirectly through the modification of habitat.
- Other activities such as oversowing and topdressing and changes in stocking regimes can also adversely effect conservation values.

Primary criteria used to identify sites of natural significance:

- i Intactness – The area is little modified by human activity, comprises a predominately intact indigenous system and is not affected in a major way by weed or pest species.
- ii Rarity – The area supports an indigenous species, habitat or community of species which is rare and vulnerable within the ecological district or threatened nationally.
- iii Representativeness – The best examples of particular vegetation types, habitats or ecological processes which are typical of their ecological district.
- iv Distinctiveness/Special Ecological Characteristics – The type and range of unusual features of the area itself and the role of the area in relationship to other areas locally, regionally or nationally, including:
 - presence of species at their distribution limit
 - levels of endemism
 - supporting protected indigenous fauna for some part of their life-cycle (e.g. breeding, feeding moulting, roosting), whether on a regular or infrequent basis
 - playing an important role in the life-cycle of protected migratory indigenous fauna
 - continuing an intact sequence, or a substantial part of an intact sequence of unusual ecological features or gradients.
- v Diversity and pattern – areas exhibiting a high degree of biological diversity in terms of:
 - Vegetation
 - Habitat types
 - Species
 - Ecological processes

Secondary criteria used to assist in identifying sites of natural significance:

- i Scientific Value – The area is a type of locality or other recognised scientific reference area.
- ii Connectivity – The extent to which the area has ecological value due to its location and functioning in relation to its surroundings. An area may be ecologically significant

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

because of its connections to a neighbouring area, or as part of a network of areas of fauna habitat, or as a buffer.

- iii — Size and shape — The degree to which the size and shape of an area is conducive to it being, or becoming, ecologically self-sustaining.

Implementation Methods

- — Identify sites of significance:
 - — Controls within Sites of Natural Significance: limiting volume, area and slope of earthworks, tree planting, vegetation clearance, building and pastoral intensification.
- — Promoting reasons and merits of protection of areas.
- — Providing information on and promote opportunities for protection, including management agreements and covenants.
- — Provide for exemptions from Plan rules where alternative protection mechanisms are in place.
- — Rates relief for landholders protecting indigenous vegetation.
- — Review of Rules 12.1.1 (g) and 12.1.1 (h)

A review of Rules 12.1.1 (g) and 12.1.1 (h) will commence 3 years after the date at which the Plan became operative. These Rules will continue to apply until such time as the review is complete and a new Rule(s) is substituted. The agreed process for such a review is as follows:

- (i) — The Mackenzie District Council will review the extent and condition of short tussock grasslands and associated communities in the Mackenzie Basin, and the extent of cultivation and modification of these areas since the Plan became operative. Council will consult interested parties including landholders, Federated Farmers, Department of Conservation, Environment Canterbury, and environmental and community organisations. It will use relevant information such as the ortho-digital technology of the RFT (Rural Futures Trust). It will consider matters such as the economic, ecological, landscape and other values of the short tussock grasslands and associated vegetation.
- (ii) — The review process may result in the Council amending the Plan and/or Rules 12.1.1 (g) Short Tussock Grasslands and 12.1.1 (h) Indigenous Cushion and Mat Vegetation and Associated Communities to identify areas where development and modification needs to be more strictly controlled and/or areas where the above Rules would no longer apply.

Council has chosen to provide exemptions from the rules controlling adverse effects on Sites of Natural Significance where management agreements or covenants are in place. Council will monitor the effectiveness of these to maintain the significant values of these sites. If this review indicates that the values of the sites are not being satisfactorily maintained the Council will reconsider the mechanisms available to maintain these values.

Environmental Results Anticipated

- — Protection of the natural habitats of indigenous plants and animals from the adverse effects of human activities and a reduced overall rate of degradation of indigenous habitats and biodiversity.

Rural Policy 1C – Natural Character And Ecosystem Functions

To avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the natural character and indigenous land and water ecosystem functions of the District, including

- i — land form, physical processes and hydrology;*
- ii — remaining areas of significant indigenous vegetation and habitat, and linkages between these areas;*
- iii — aquatic habitat and water quality and quantity.*

Explanations and Reasons

- — As for Objective 1

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

- ~~Safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil and ecosystems is a prerequisite for sustainable management to occur~~
- ~~The policy recognises New Zealand's responsibilities under the Biodiversity Convention to preserve biological diversity.~~

Implementation Methods

- ~~Taking Policy 1C into account in administering the Resource Management Act 1991 and this District Plan.~~
- ~~To review the provisions for indigenous vegetation following assessment of ecological values within the Fairlie Basin.~~
- ~~To monitor the effectiveness of the Canterbury Regional Council resource consent exemptions to the indigenous vegetation clearance provisions in the District Plan and review them when the ecological and landscape assessments are complete.~~

Environmental Effects Anticipated

- ~~Maintenance of the natural character and indigenous land and water ecosystems within the District.~~

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

In PC18 as notified Rural Zone Rule 12 - Vegetation Clearance was partially deleted. Amendments to the notified provisions of PC18 recommended by the Independent Hearing Panel are shown in strikeout, underlining and grey wash.

12 VEGETATION CLEARANCE**12.1 Permitted Activities - Vegetation Clearance**

~~Reference in this rule to the Mackenzie Basin means that part of the District known as the Mackenzie Basin and identified as such on the map in Appendix E of the Plan~~

12.1.1 Clearance of vegetation is permitted where it complies with the following standards:**12.1.1.a Riparian Areas**

Clearance of vegetation shall not exceed 100m² per hectare in any continuous period of 5 years

- within 20m of the bank of the main stem of any river listed in Schedule B to the Rural Zone; or
- within 10m of the bank of any other river; or
- within 75m of any lake listed in Schedule B to the Rural Zone; or
- within 50m of or in any wetland or other lake.

Exemptions:

- (i) This standard shall not apply to any removal of declared weed pests or vegetation clearance for the purpose of track maintenance or habitat enhancement;
- (ii) This standard shall not apply to any vegetation clearance which has been granted resource consent, excluding a water permit enabling irrigation,¹ for a discretionary or non-complying activity from the Canterbury Regional Council under the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (iii) This standard shall not apply to any vegetation clearance which is provided for in any one of the following mechanisms:
 - o Section 76 Reserves Act 1977 Declaration
 - o Section 77 Reserves Act 1977 Conservation Covenant
 - o Section 27 Conservation Act 1987 Covenant
 - o Section 29 Conservation Act 1987 Management Agreement
 - o Queen Elizabeth II National Trust Act 1977 Covenant

Provided such mechanism:

- Protects the natural character and functioning of the riparian area, and
- Remains current for the duration of the activity, and
- the terms of the mechanism have not been breached, and
- has been lodged with the Council.

12.1.1.b ~~Sites of Natural Significance~~

~~Clearance of indigenous vegetation shall not exceed 100m² per hectare in any continuous 5 year period within any Site of Natural Significance identified on the Planning Maps.~~

~~Exemptions:~~

- ~~(i) This standard shall not apply to any clearance of indigenous vegetation which are provided for in any one of the following mechanisms:~~
 - ~~o Section 76 Reserves Act 1977 Declaration~~
 - ~~o Section 77 Reserves Act 1977 Conservation Covenant~~
 - ~~o Section 27 Conservation Act 1987 Covenant~~

¹ Clause 16(2) clarification

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

- ~~Section 29 Conservation Act 1987 Management Agreement~~
 - ~~Queen Elizabeth II National Trust Act 1977 Covenant~~

provided such mechanism:

 - ~~Protects the significant natural character of the Site of Natural Significance, and~~
 - ~~Remains current for the duration of the activity, and~~
 - ~~the terms of the mechanism have not been breached, and~~
 - ~~has been lodged with the Council.~~
- (ii) ~~This standard shall not apply to any earthworks for the purpose of track maintenance.~~
- 12.1.1.c ~~Tall Tussock and Canopy~~

There shall be no clearance of:

 - ~~indigenous vegetation which has an average maximum canopy height of greater than 3 metres and exceeds 500 square metres~~
 - ~~more than 100 square metres of tall tussock (*Chionochloa* sp.)~~

Exemptions:

 - (i) ~~This rule shall not apply to any removal of declared weed pests or vegetation clearance for the purpose of track maintenance;~~
 - (ii) ~~This standard shall not apply to any vegetation clearance which has been granted resource consent for a discretionary or non-complying activity from the Canterbury Regional Council under the Resource Management Act 1991.~~
- 12.1.1.d ~~Wetlands~~

In any wetland exceeding 1,000m² in area there shall be no modification by clearance of indigenous vegetation, cultivation, or damage by deposition of material.

Exemptions:

This rule shall not apply to:

 - ~~any removal of declared weed pests; or~~
 - ~~any vegetation clearance for the purpose of track maintenance.~~

~~Note: Consent may be required from the Canterbury Regional Council for any damming, drainage or diversion, or vegetation clearance alongside or within waterways and wetlands.~~
- 12.1.1.e ~~High Altitude Areas~~

Clearance of indigenous vegetation shall not exceed 100m² per hectare in any continuous 5 year period on land above 900m in altitude.

Exemptions:

 - (i) ~~This standard shall not apply to any removal of declared weed pests or vegetation clearance for the purpose of track maintenance.~~
 - (ii) ~~This standard shall not apply to any vegetation clearance which has been granted resource consent for a discretionary or non-complying activity from the Canterbury Regional Council under the Resource Management Act 1991.~~
- 12.1.1.f ~~Shrublands~~

On any site in the Mackenzie Basin in any continuous period of five years there shall be no clearance of:

 - (i) ~~Bog pine (*Dacrydium bidwillii*) shrublands~~
 - (ii) ~~More than 2000 square metres of:~~
 - ~~Open indigenous shrublands containing at least three of the following indicator species where these shrubs are prominent: native broom (*Carmichaelia* species) or; tauhinu (*Cassinia* species) or; porcupine shrub (*Melicytus* species) or; *Coprosma intertexta** or; prostrate kowhai* (*Sophora prostrata*);~~

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

~~* Refer to Appendix N for drawings of these specific indicator species.~~

- ~~• Dense indigenous shrublands containing at least five of the following indicator species: *Coprosma* species or; *Corokia cotoneaster** or; climbers (*Clematis*, *Rubus*, *Parsonsia*, *Muehlenbeckia* species) or; mountain wine berry* (*Aristotelia fruticosa*) or; *Hebe* species or; *Olearia* species or; native broom species (*Carmichaelia*)~~

~~* Refer to Appendix N for drawings of these specific indicator species.~~

- ~~• Matagouri-dominated shrublands (*Discaria toumatu*) on river flood plains, river terraces, alluvial fans or lower mountain/hill slopes which have an average canopy height of greater than 1.5 metres, where there are more than 5 shrubs of this height and where the vegetation has not been cleared since 1985, provided that any matagouri that has been induced by regular oversowing and topdressing shall be exempt. For the purposes of this rule, regular oversowing and topdressing is defined as having occurred at least three times since 1985.~~

Exemptions

This rule shall not apply to:

- ~~• Any removal of declared weed pests; or~~
- ~~• Vegetation clearance for the purpose of track maintenance or fenceline maintenance within existing disturbed formations; or~~
- ~~• Any vegetation clearance including burning which has been granted resource consent for a discretionary or non-complying activity from the Canterbury Regional Council/Environment Canterbury under the Resource Management Act 1991.~~

For the purpose of this Rule:

- ~~• Open indigenous shrublands excludes scattered individual outlier plants that do not visually contribute to the makeup of the shrubland;~~
- ~~• Dense shrublands are characterised by a generally closed canopy, although there will be open patches within the shrubland. As a rule of thumb, a person would have difficulty walking through a dense shrubland and would expect to get scratched;~~
- ~~• Lower mountain/hill slopes are characterised as being underlain by bedrock in contrast to moraine slopes which are composed of glacial till.~~

12.1.1.g Short Tussock Grasslands

~~An interim Rule that will be reviewed three years after the Plan becomes operative.~~

~~On each of the individual farm properties existing in the Mackenzie Basin Map as at 1 January 2002 in any continuous period of five years there shall be no clearance including cultivation above the following thresholds of short tussock grasslands, consisting of silver or blue (*Poa* species), or *Elymus solandri*, or fescue tussock where tussocks exceed 15% canopy cover:~~

- ~~40 hectares or less – Permitted Activity~~
- ~~Greater than 40 hectares – Discretionary Activity~~

~~Performance Standards for Permitted Activity~~

- ~~• The landholder shall notify the Mackenzie District Council of the proposed clearance 4 months prior to the clearance being undertaken and shall supply a map of the proposed site.~~
- ~~• The clearance shall be more than 150m from the boundaries of any existing Sites of Natural Significance.~~

Exemptions

This rule shall not apply to:

- ~~• Any removal of declared weed pests; or~~

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

- ~~Vegetation clearance for the purpose of track maintenance or fenceline maintenance within existing disturbed formations; or~~
- ~~Any vegetation clearance including burning which has been granted resource consent for a discretionary or non-complying activity from the Canterbury Regional Council/Environment Canterbury under the Resource Management Act 1991; or~~
- ~~Any short tussock grassland where the site has been oversown, and topdressed at least three times in the last 10 years prior to new clearance so that the inter-tussock vegetation is dominated by clovers and/or exotic grasses.~~

12.1.1.h Indigenous Cushion and Mat Vegetation and Associated Communities

An interim Rule that will be revised three years after the Plan becomes operative.

~~On each of the individual farm properties existing in the Mackenzie Basin as at 1 January 2002 in any continuous period of five years there shall be no clearance including cultivation above the following thresholds of indigenous cushion, mat (*Raoulia* species) or herb and scabweed vegetation where at least 50% of the vegetation ground cover comprises vascular and non-vascular indigenous species, OR where the number of vascular indigenous species is greater than 20:~~

- ~~(i) 10 hectares or less – Permitted Activity~~
- ~~(ii) Greater than 10 hectares – Discretionary Activity~~

Performance Standards for Permitted Activity:

- ~~The landholder shall notify the Mackenzie District Council of the proposed clearance 4 months prior to the clearance being undertaken and shall supply a map of the proposed site.~~
- ~~The clearance shall be more than 150m from the boundaries of any existing Sites of Natural Significance.~~

Exemptions

~~This rule shall not apply to:~~

- ~~Any removal of declared weed pests; or~~
- ~~Vegetation clearance for the purpose of track maintenance or fenceline maintenance within existing disturbed formations; or~~
- ~~Any vegetation clearance including burning which has been granted resource consent for a discretionary or non-complying activity from the Canterbury Regional Council/Environment Canterbury under the Resource Management Act 1991; or~~
- ~~Any indigenous cushion or mat vegetation where the site has been oversown, and topdressed at least three times in the last 10 years prior to new clearance so that the site is dominated by clovers and/or exotic grasses.~~

For the purposes of Rule 12.1.1(g) and 12.1.1(h):

~~The intention of the landholder notifying the Mackenzie District Council of permitted clearance activities is to allow interested parties to assess their interest in the proposed area, to discuss the proposal with the landholder and to undertake an inspection where appropriate. All inspections will be the result of voluntary agreement between the parties.~~

- ~~The Mackenzie District Council will maintain a publicly available register of permitted clearance activities as notified by landowners under these Rules.~~
- ~~For Discretionary Activities, the Mackenzie District Council will require areas of short tussock and indigenous cushion and mat vegetation to be significant in terms of the primary and secondary criteria for significance in Rural Policy 1B (i.e., the criteria used to identify Sites of Natural Significance) if these areas are to be protected from clearance. When assessing 'significance', the Mackenzie District Council shall restrict its assessment solely to the criteria set out in Rural Policy 1B.~~

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

~~12.1.1.i~~ **Areas outside the Mackenzie Basin**

~~An interim rule that will be reviewed upon completion of the Eastern Mackenzie landscape and ecological values study.~~

There shall be no clearance of:

- ~~Matagouri which has an average maximum canopy height greater than 1.5 metres and exceeds 500m² (in one continuous block) in any continuous period of 5 years.~~
- ~~more than 100m² of tall tussock (chionochloa sp.)~~
- ~~indigenous vegetation which has an average maximum canopy height greater than 3 metres and exceeds 500m².~~
- ~~more than 5000m² of indigenous vegetation except where the clearance is carried out within an area of improved pasture~~

Exemptions:

This rule shall not apply to:

- ~~any removal of declared weed pests or vegetation clearance for the purpose of track maintenance; or~~
- ~~any vegetation clearance which has been granted resource consent by the Canterbury Regional Council under the Resource Management Act 1991.~~

~~For the purpose of this rule improved pasture shall mean an area where species composition and growth has clearly been significantly modified or enhanced within the last 10 years by cultivation or top dressing and over sowing or direct drilling, and where exotic species are obvious.~~

12.2 Discretionary Activities - Vegetation Clearance

~~12.2.1 Any clearance of vegetation not provided for as a Permitted Activity or Non-Complying Activity that does not meet one or more of the standards in Rule 12.1.1.a²~~

~~12.3~~ **Non-Complying Activities**

~~12.3.1 Clearance of more than 10% of the total area of indigenous vegetation cover present on any Site of Natural Significance identified on the Planning Maps.~~

² Mr Gerald and the Wolds

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

Amendments to the notified provisions of PC18 recommended by the Independent Hearing Panel are shown in ~~strikeout~~, underlining and grey wash.

SECTION 3 - DEFINITIONS

Biodiversity (or biological diversity): means the variability of living organisms and the ecological complexes of which they are a part, including diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems.

Biodiversity offset: means a measurable conservation outcome resulting from actions which are designed to compensate for significant residual adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity arising from human activities after all appropriate prevention and mitigation measures have been taken. The goal of a biodiversity offset is to achieve no net loss and preferably a net gain of indigenous biodiversity on the ground with respect to species composition, habitat structure and ecosystem function. They typically take the form of binding conditions associated with resource consents and can involve bonds, covenants financial contributions and biodiversity banking.³

Farming Operation: means an area of land, including an aggregation of parcels of land (whether contiguous or non-contiguous), held in single or multiple ownership (whether or not held in common ownership), that constitutes a single operating unit for the purpose of farming management.⁴

Farm Biodiversity Plan: means a plan that covers the whole of a farming enterprise that is submitted to the Council as part of a resource consent application under Section 19 Indigenous Biodiversity, and is prepared in accordance with Appendix Y.⁵

Farming Enterprise: means an aggregation of parcels of land held in single or multiple ownership (whether or not held in common ownership) that constitutes a single operating unit for the purpose of farming management.⁶

Improved Pasture: : means an area of land where exotic pasture species have been deliberately sown or maintained for the purpose of pasture production, and species composition and growth has been modified and is being managed for livestock grazing. ~~pasture where:~~

- a) ~~Species composition and growth have been modified and enhanced for livestock grazing within the previous 15 years, by clearance, cultivation or topdressing and oversowing, or direct drilling; and~~
- b) ~~Exotic pasture species have been deliberately introduced and dominate in cover and composition. For the purposes of this definition the assessment of dominance shall disregard indigenous vegetation which is growing upon land that has previously been modified and enhanced for livestock grazing in accordance with clause a) above and is less than 15 years old.~~⁷

Indigenous Vegetation: Means a plant community of vascular plants, mosses and/or lichens that includes species native to the ecological district. The community may include exotic species, but does not include vegetation that has been planted as part of a domestic garden, for amenity purposes or as a shelterbelt, or exotic woody pest plants, native to New Zealand, which may include exotic vegetation but does not include plants within a domestic garden or that have been planted for the use of screening/shelter purposes e.g. as farm hedgerows, or that have been deliberately planted for the purpose of harvest.⁸

Mobstocking: means confining livestock in an area in which there is insufficient feed and in a way that results in the removal of all or most available vegetation.⁹

No net loss: means, in relation to indigenous biodiversity, no reasonably measurable overall reduction in:

- a) the diversity of indigenous species or recognised taxonomic units; and

³ EDS, DOC

⁴ CRC

⁵ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

⁶ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment consequential to CRC submission

⁷ C Morris, Mackenzie Guardians, Fish and Game, CRC, Mt Gerald, DOC, Forest and Bird

⁸ Mackenzie Guardians, CRC, EDS, DOC

⁹ DOC

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

- b) indigenous species' population sizes (taking into account natural fluctuations) and long-term viability; and
- c) the natural range inhabited by indigenous species; and
- d) the range and ecological health and functioning of assemblages of indigenous species, community types and ecosystems.¹⁰

Significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna: means areas of indigenous vegetation or habitats of indigenous fauna which:

- a) meet the criteria listed in the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement's Policy 9.3.1 and Appendix 3; or
- b) are listed in Appendix I as a Site of Natural Significance; and
- c) includes any areas that do not comprise improved pasture within the glacial derived or alluvial (depositional) outwash and moraine gravel ecosystems of the Mackenzie Basin as shown on Figure 1.¹¹

Vegetation Clearance: means the felling, clearing or modification of trees or any vegetation by cutting, crushing, cultivation, spraying, or burning, or irrigation artificial drainage, and mob stocking. It includes oversowing, topdressing or overplanting on land that is not improved pasture¹². Clearance of vegetation shall have the same meaning.

Waitaki Power Scheme: means the electricity generation activities in the Waitaki River Catchment including the structures, works facilities, components, plant and activities undertaken to facilitate and enable the generation of electricity from water. It includes power stations, dams, weirs, control structures, penstocks, canals, tunnels, siphons, spillways, intakes, storage of goods, materials and substances, switchyards, fish and elver screens and passes, boom, site investigation works, erosion and flood control, access requirements (including public access), jetties, slipways and landing places, signs, earthworks, monitoring, investigation and communication equipment and transmission network.

Opuha Scheme: means the electricity generation activity associated with the Opuha Dam and power station (including the regulating pond and downstream weir) and all structures, works, facilities, components, plant and activities undertaken to facilitate that generation.¹³

Maintenance of Waitaki Power Scheme, Opuha Scheme or National Grid:¹⁴ means undertaking work and activities, including erosion control works, necessary to keep the infrastructure Waitaki Power Scheme¹⁵ operating at an efficient and safe level.

Refurbishment of Waitaki Power Scheme, Opuha Scheme or National Grid:¹⁶ means the upgrade or renewal (to gain efficiencies in generating and transmitting electricity) of machinery, buildings, plant, structure, facilities works or components and operating facilities associated with the infrastructure Waitaki Power Scheme.¹⁷

Core Sites: means land owned by Genesis Energy or Meridian Energy that is managed for hydro generation purposes associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme.

Operating Easement: means land Genesis Energy or Meridian Energy has an operating easement over. The purpose of this easement is to provide for activities to be undertaken by Genesis Energy or Meridian Energy as part of the management of the hydro facilities associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme.

¹⁰ EDS, DOC, Forest and Bird

¹¹ C Burke, CRC, EDS, Mt Gerald, DOC

¹² SPSL, Fish and Game

¹³ OWL

¹⁴ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹⁵ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹⁶ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹⁷ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

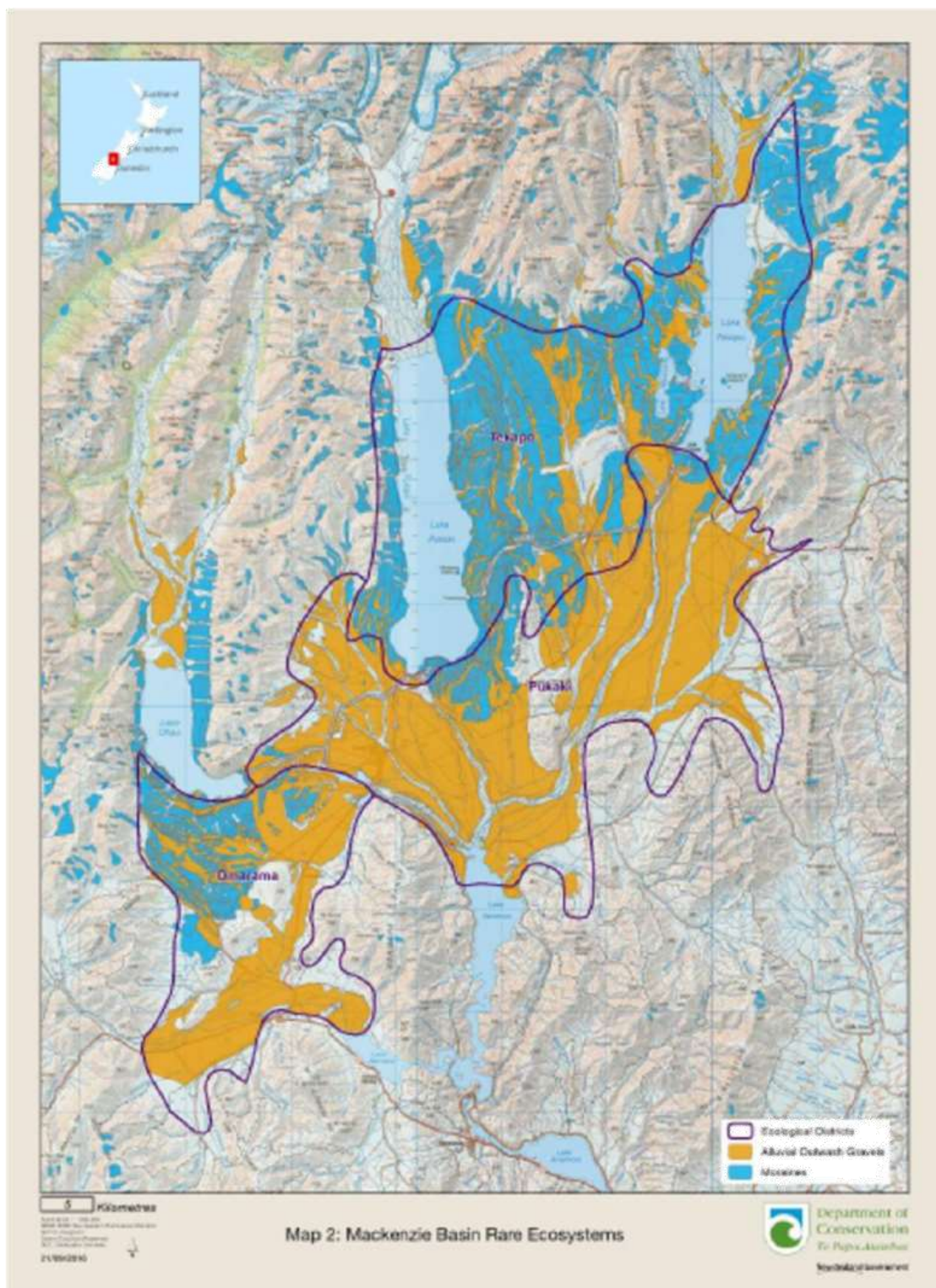


Figure One: Mackenzie Basin alluvial outwash and moraine ecosystems¹⁸

¹⁸ Fish and Game, EDS.

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

SECTION 19 –INDIGENOUS BIODIVERSITY**OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES****Objectives**

1. To safeguard indigenous biodiversity and ecosystem functioning through the protection and enhancement of significant indigenous vegetation and habitats, riparian margins and the maintenance of natural biological and physical processes.¹⁹
2. Land development activities are managed to ensure the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity, including the protection and/or enhancement of significant indigenous vegetation and habitats, and riparian areas; the maintenance of natural biological and physical processes; and the retention of indigenous vegetation.²⁰
3. To support/encourage the integration of land development proposals with comprehensive identification, and protection and/or enhancement of values associated with significant indigenous biodiversity, through providing for comprehensive Farm Biodiversity Plans and enabling development that is in accordance with those plans.²¹

Land use and development activities are managed to:

- a) protect areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna;
- b) outside of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, ensure the maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity, and²²
- c) despite (a) and (b), recognise and provide for the national significance of the Waitaki Power Scheme and the National Grid when managing effects on indigenous biodiversity arising from the development, operation, maintenance, refurbishment or upgrade of those utilities.²³

Policies

1. To assess and²⁴ identify in the District Plan sites²⁵ areas²⁶ of significant indigenous vegetation or and significant habitats of indigenous fauna²⁷ in accordance with the criteria listed in Appendix 3 of²⁸ the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement and to prevent development which reduces the values of these sites.²⁹
2. To avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the natural character and indigenous land and water ecosystems functions in the District including:
 - a) Landform, physical processes and hydrology
 - b) Remaining areas of significant indigenous vegetation and habitat, and linkages between these areas

¹⁹ EDS, Mt Gerald, The Wolds

²⁰ CRC, Glenrock Station, Mt Gerald, The Wolds

²¹ Mt Gerald, The Wolds, Forest and Bird

²² CRC, EDS, Glenrock Station,

²³ Genesis, Meridian, Transpower, CRC, Forest and Bird, EDS

²⁴ Clause 10(2)(b) consequential to DOC

²⁵ EDS, DOC

²⁶ Clause 16(2) clarification

²⁷ Clause 16(2) clarification

²⁸ Clause 16(2) clarification

²⁹ Meridian, Mt Gerald, The Wolds

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

c) ~~Aquatic habitat and water quality and quantity~~³⁰

~~To protect areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna by ensuring that land use and development, agricultural conversion and pastoral intensification:~~

- ~~a) avoids the clearance of indigenous vegetation or any reduction in its extent (including through edge effects); and~~
- ~~b) avoids adverse effects on those habitats;~~

~~unless permitted under Rule 1.1.1 or Rule 2.1.1 or is otherwise consistent with Policy 5.~~³¹

3. ~~Rural development, including indigenous vegetation clearance and pastoral intensification, occurs in a way or at a rate that provides for no net loss of indigenous biodiversity values in areas identified as significant.~~³²

~~Outside of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, to ensure that indigenous biodiversity is maintained or enhanced by:~~

- ~~a) avoiding adverse effects on indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna as far as practicable; then~~
- ~~b) remedying any adverse effects that cannot be avoided; then~~
- ~~c) mitigating any adverse effects that cannot be remedied; then~~
- ~~d) offsetting any significant residual adverse effects in accordance with Policy 4.~~³³

4. ~~To ensure that land use activities including indigenous vegetation clearance and pastoral intensification do not adversely affect any ecologically significant wetland.~~³⁴

5. ~~To consider a range of mechanisms for achieving protection of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, including avoidance, remediation, mitigation or offsetting of adverse effects, and to secure that protection through appropriate instruments including resource consent conditions (if approved).~~ Relocated to be Policy 7

- 6.4 ~~For any indigenous biodiversity offsets Where offsetting is proposed, to~~³⁵ apply the following criteria:

- ~~a) the offset will only compensate for significant~~³⁶ ~~residual adverse effects that cannot otherwise be avoided, remedied or mitigated;~~
- ~~b) the significant~~³⁷ ~~residual adverse effects on indigenous~~³⁸ ~~biodiversity are capable of being offset and will be fully compensated by the offset to ensure no net loss of biodiversity;~~
- ~~c) where the area to be offset is identified as a national priority for protection in accordance with Policy 9.3.2 of the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement 2013 or its successor, the offset must deliver a net gain for biodiversity;~~
- ~~d) there is a strong likelihood that the offsets will be achieved in perpetuity; and~~³⁹
- ~~e) where the offset involves the ongoing protection of a separate site, it will deliver no net loss, and preferably a net gain for indigenous biodiversity conservation;~~
- ~~f) The offset should apply as close as possible to the site incurring the effect, recognising that benefits diminishing with distance from the site; and~~⁴⁰

³⁰ CRC, EDS, Genesis, Meridian, Mt Gerald, The Wolds

³¹ CRC, EDS, Genesis, DOC

³² CRC, Mt Gerald, The Wolds, Forest and Bird

³³ Burke, Fish and Game, CRC, EDS, Meridian, DOC

³⁴ Mt Gerald, The Wolds

³⁵ DOC, SPSL

³⁶ Clause 16(2) clarification

³⁷ Clause 16(2) clarification

³⁸ SPSL

³⁹ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

⁴⁰ EDS

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

- g) ~~Offsets should re-establish or protect the same type of ecosystem or habitat that is adversely affected, unless an alternative ecosystem or habitat will provide a net gain for indigenous biodiversity.~~⁴¹

7.5 ~~Despite Policy 2, to manage effects on indigenous biodiversity in a way that recognises the national significance~~⁴² ~~To recognise the economic and social importance~~⁴³ ~~of renewable energy generation activities~~⁴⁴ ~~and the electricity~~⁴⁵ ~~transmission network consistent with objectives and policies of this Plan, to and provides for their development, operation,~~⁴⁶ ~~its upgrading, and maintenance by and enhancement.~~⁴⁷

- a) ~~Enabling indigenous vegetation clearance that is essential for the operation, maintenance or refurbishment of the Waitaki Power Scheme, the National Grid and the Opuha Scheme; and~~⁴⁸
- b) ~~Providing for the upgrading and development of renewable energy generation and the electricity transmission network, while managing any adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity, having particular regard to:~~
- ~~i. the location of existing structures and infrastructure and the need to locate the generation activity where the renewable energy resource is available; and~~
 - ~~ii. the logistical, technical and operational constraints associated with the activity; and~~
 - ~~iii. the importance of maintaining and increasing the output from existing renewable electricity generation activities; and~~
 - ~~iv. environmental compensation which benefits the local environment affected, as an alternate, or in addition to offsetting, to address any significant residual environmental effects.~~⁴⁹

Additional Policies applying to Farm Biodiversity Plans⁵⁰

8.6 ~~To enable rural~~⁵¹ ~~land use and development at an on-farm level, through a Farm Biodiversity Plan,~~⁵² ~~where that development is integrated with~~⁵³ ~~comprehensive and expert~~⁵⁴ ~~identification, sustainable management and long-term protection of values associated with significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, through a Farm Biodiversity Plan process~~⁵⁵ ~~of indigenous biodiversity is undertaken that demonstrates how that use and development will be integrated with:~~⁵⁶

- a) ~~the long-term protection of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna;~~⁵⁷
- b) ~~the maintenance of other indigenous biodiversity; and~~⁵⁸
- c) ~~opportunities for enhancement of indigenous biodiversity, where appropriate.~~⁵⁹

⁴¹ DOC

⁴² Genesis, Meridian

⁴³ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

⁴⁴ Clause 16(2) clarification

⁴⁵ Clause 16(2) clarification

⁴⁶ Genesis, Meridian

⁴⁷ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

⁴⁸ Genesis, Meridian, OWL, Transpower

⁴⁹ Genesis, Meridian

⁵⁰ Forest and Bird

⁵¹ Clause 16(2) clarification

⁵² Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

⁵³ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

⁵⁴ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

⁵⁵ CRC

⁵⁶ Mt Gerald, The Wolds

⁵⁷ EDS

⁵⁸ EDS, Glenrock Station, Mt Gerald, The Wolds

⁵⁹ EDS, Glenrock Station, Mt Gerald, The Wolds.

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

9. Where a Farm Biodiversity Plan is proposed, to require comprehensive and expert identification of significant indigenous biodiversity values as part of that Plan, and to ensure that any development proposed under that Plan is integrated with protection for those significant values.⁶⁰
- 5.7 To consider a range of mechanisms for securing achieving⁶¹ protection of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, including resource consent conditions, management agreements and covenants avoidance, remediation, mitigation or offsetting of adverse effects, and to secure that protection through appropriate instruments including resource consent conditions (if approved).⁶²
8. To recognise and provide for activities, including voluntary initiatives, that contribute towards the protection, maintenance or enhancement of indigenous biodiversity.⁶³

RULES**INDIGENOUS VEGETATION CLEARANCE**

Note: The rules in this chapter apply to any indigenous vegetation clearance, including clearance undertaken as part of another activity, and apply in addition to the provisions in other sections of this Plan, including Section 16.⁶⁴

1. Indigenous Vegetation Clearance excluding indigenous vegetation clearance associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme, the National Grid or the Opuha Scheme⁶⁵

1.1 Permitted Activities – Indigenous Vegetation Clearance

1.1.1 Clearance of indigenous vegetation is a permitted activity provided one or more of⁶⁶ the following conditions are met:

1. The clearance is within 2m of, and⁶⁷ for the purpose of:
 - a) the maintenance or repair of existing fence lines, vehicle tracks, roads, stock tracks,⁶⁸ stock crossings,⁶⁹ firebreaks, drains, ponds, dams,⁷⁰ stockyards, farm buildings, water troughs and associated reticulation piping,⁷¹ or airstrips; or
 - b) the operation, maintenance, repair or upgrade of network utilities permitted by Rule 16.1.1.(j).⁷²
2. The clearance is of indigenous vegetation which has been planted and is managed specifically for the purpose of harvesting and subsequent replanting of plantation forest within 5 years of harvest and the clearance is not within a location specified in Rule 1.3.2; or⁷³

⁶⁰ Mr Gerald, The Wolds.

⁶¹ Glenrock Station

⁶² Burke, Mackenzie Guardians, EDS, Mt Gerald, The Wolds, Forest and Bird.

⁶³ Glenrock Station, Mt Gerald, The Wolds.

⁶⁴ EDS, DOC

⁶⁵ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

⁶⁶ Clause 16(2) clarification

⁶⁷ Forest and Bird

⁶⁸ M Seymour

⁶⁹ Mt Gerald, The Wolds

⁷⁰ Mt Gerald, The Wolds

⁷¹ FFNZ

⁷² Transpower

⁷³ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

3. ~~The clearance is of the indigenous understorey to plantation forest, and is incidental to permitted or otherwise authorised plantation forest clearance and the clearance is not within a location specified in Rule 1.3.2; or;⁷⁴~~
4. ~~The clearance is of indigenous vegetation which has been planted and/or is managed as part of a domestic garden or has been planted for amenity purposes or as a shelterbelt and the clearance is not within a location specified in Rule 1.3.2; or;⁷⁵~~
5. ~~The clearance is essential for compliance with the Regional Pest Management Strategy;⁷⁶ The clearance is of indigenous vegetation carried out by or on behalf of a local authority for erosion and flood control works, including within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland;⁷⁷~~
- 6 ~~The clearance is of indigenous vegetation within a defined Farm Base Area (see Appendix R); or⁷⁸~~
- 6.7 ~~The clearance is of indigenous vegetation within an area of improved pasture (refer Definitions) and the clearance is not within a location specified in Rule 1.3.2;⁷⁹~~
7. ~~The clearance is not within a Site of Natural Significance or on land above 900m in altitude;⁸⁰~~
8. ~~The clearance is not within:~~
 - a) ~~100m of a lake~~
 - b) ~~20m of the bank of a river~~
 - c) ~~100m of an ecologically significant wetland~~
 - d) ~~50m of all other wetlands⁸¹~~

1.2 Restricted Discretionary Activity – Indigenous Vegetation Clearance

~~1.2.1 Unless permitted under Rule 19.1 the clearance of indigenous vegetation clearance is a restricted discretionary activity provided the following conditions are met:~~

1. ~~The farm enterprise has a Farm Biodiversity Plan (see Definitions);~~
2. ~~The clearance is not within a Site of Natural Significance or on land above 900m in altitude;~~
3. ~~The clearance is not within:~~
 - a) ~~100m of a lake~~
 - b) ~~20m of the bank of a river~~
 - c) ~~100m of an ecologically significant wetland~~
 - d) ~~50m of all other wetlands~~

~~The Council will restrict its discretion to the following matters:~~

1. ~~The quality of a Farm Biodiversity Plan, including whether the Farm Biodiversity Plan:~~
 - a) ~~Achieves the purpose set out in in Appendix Y;~~
 - b) ~~Adequately identifies the biodiversity values, and in particular significant indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous species using the criteria provided in Appendix 3 of the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement, and also identifies actual and potential threats to those values;~~
 - c) ~~Includes methods that will adequately protect the significant biodiversity values identified; and~~

⁷⁴ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

⁷⁵ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

⁷⁶ CRC

⁷⁷ CRC

⁷⁸ SPSL, Mt Gerald, The Wolds

⁷⁹ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

⁸⁰ SPSL, C Burke

⁸¹ SPSL, CRC, Maryburn Station

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

- d) ~~Includes appropriate monitoring and reporting methods to adequately protect the biodiversity values identified.~~
2. ~~Compliance with a Farm Biodiversity Plan~~
- a) ~~Whether the proposal achieves no net loss of indigenous biodiversity values identified as significant.~~
- b) ~~The actual or potential impacts on biodiversity or ecological values expected to occur as a result of the proposal, particularly the impact on significant values including the values significant to Ngāi Tahu.~~
- c) ~~The extent to which species diversity or habitat availability could be adversely impacted by the proposal.~~
- d) ~~Any potential for avoiding, remedying, mitigating or otherwise offsetting or compensating for adverse effects on significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna.~~
- e) ~~Monitoring requirements including collection, recording and provision of information and how these can be adapted over time in response to information on the effectiveness of measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity.~~
- f) ~~Conditions to ensure obligations in respect of biodiversity endure, including beyond any changes of ownership (wholly or partially) of the landholding and review of conditions.~~
- g) ~~The benefits that the activity provides to the local community and beyond.~~⁸²
- 1.2.2. ~~Other than as permitted by Rule 1.1.1 the Unless provided for in Rule 19.2.1 any indigenous vegetation~~⁸³ ~~clearance up to 5000m² of indigenous vegetation~~⁸⁴ ~~within any site, or per 100ha where a site is greater than 100ha,~~⁸⁵ ~~in any 5-year continuous period provided the following conditions are met:~~
1. ~~The clearance is not within:~~
- a) ~~an area of significant indigenous vegetation or a significant habitat of indigenous fauna a Site of Natural Significance~~⁸⁶ ~~or on~~
- b) ~~land above 900m in altitude;~~
2. ~~The clearance is not within:~~⁸⁷
- c) ~~100m 75m~~⁸⁸ ~~of a lake~~
- d) ~~20m of the bank of a river~~
- ~~100m of an ecologically significant wetland~~⁸⁹
- e) ~~50m of all other any~~⁹⁰ ~~wetlands~~
2. ~~A Farm Biodiversity Plan is prepared in accordance with Appendix Y for the farming operation and submitted with the application for resource consent.~~⁹¹
- ~~The Council will restrict its discretion to the following matters:~~
1. ~~The adequacy of and implementation of the Farm Biodiversity Plan.~~⁹²

⁸² C Burke, Forest and Bird⁸³ Clause 16(2) clarification⁸⁴ Clause 16(2) clarification⁸⁵ CRC⁸⁶ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment⁸⁷ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment⁸⁸ Mt Gerald, The Wolds⁸⁹ Mt Gerald, The Wolds, Fish and Game⁹⁰ Mt Gerald, The Wolds, Fish and Game⁹¹ Mackenzie Guardians,⁹² Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

2. The area of indigenous vegetation to be cleared and the reasons for the intended clearance;⁹³
 - 4.3 Managing⁹⁴ the actual or potential impacts on indigenous⁹⁵ biodiversity, species diversity, habitat availability⁹⁶ or ecological function values⁹⁷ expected to occur as a result of the proposal, particularly the impact on significant values including the⁹⁸ values significant to Ngāi Tahu.
 4. Managing edge effects;⁹⁹
 - 2.5 Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity and offset residual significant effects on indigenous biodiversity;¹⁰⁰ The extent to which species diversity or habitat availability could be adversely impacted by the proposal.¹⁰¹
 - 3 Any potential for mitigation or offsetting of effects on ecosystems and biodiversity values.¹⁰²
 - 4.6 Any technical and or operational constraints on the activity necessitating the clearance of indigenous vegetation and route, site and method selection process.¹⁰³
 - 4 The benefits that the activity provides to the local community and beyond.
 - 7 Where the clearance is within an Outstanding Natural Feature or Landscape, a geopreservation site, Area of High Visual Vulnerability or Scenic Grassland Area, managing the indigenous vegetation clearance to, as far as is practicable, avoid adversely affecting those features, landscapes, sites or areas.¹⁰⁴
 - 8 The adequacy of monitoring and reporting;¹⁰⁵
 - 9 The review of conditions; and¹⁰⁶
 - 10 Consent duration¹⁰⁷
- 1.2.3. The clearance of indigenous vegetation within 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, or 50m of any wetland, for the purpose of installing a fence to exclude stock, is a restricted discretionary activity.
The Council will restrict its discretion to the following matters:
- i. The location of the fence.
 - ii. Managing the effects of the intended clearance of indigenous vegetation.¹⁰⁸

1.3 Non-Complying Activity – Indigenous Vegetation Clearance

The following activities are Non-complying activities unless specified as a Permitted Activity, Restricted Discretionary Activity or Discretionary Activity.¹⁰⁹

⁹³ DOC, EDS

⁹⁴ Clause 16(2) clarification

⁹⁵ SPSL

⁹⁶ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

⁹⁷ Clause 16(2) clarification

⁹⁸ Clause 16(2) clarification

⁹⁹ Mackenzie Guardians, DOC

¹⁰⁰ DOC, Forest and Bird

¹⁰¹ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹⁰² Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹⁰³ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹⁰⁴ DOC, EDS

¹⁰⁵ EDS

¹⁰⁶ Clause 16(2) clarification

¹⁰⁷ Clause 16(2) clarification

¹⁰⁸ Mr Gerald, The Wolds

¹⁰⁹ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

1.3.1 Any indigenous vegetation clearance not categorised as a Permitted Activity or Restricted Discretionary Activity¹¹⁰ of more than 5000m² within any site in any 5-year continuous period.¹¹¹

1.3.2 Any indigenous vegetation clearance in the following locations:

1. Within an area of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat of indigenous fauna a Site of Natural Significance.¹¹²
2. Above 900m in altitude.
3. Within 100m 75m of a lake, 20m of the bank of a river, 100m of an ecologically significant wetland or 50m of any all other wetlands.¹¹³

2 INDIGENOUS VEGETATION CLEARANCE ASSOCIATED WITH THE WAITAKI POWER SCHEME THE NATIONAL GRID OR THE OPUHA SCHEME¹¹⁴

2.1 Permitted Activities – Indigenous Vegetation Clearance

2.1.1. The clearance of indigenous vegetation associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme, the National Grid or the Opuha Scheme is a permitted activity where one or more of the following conditions are met:¹¹⁵

1. The clearance is a consequence of an emergency occurring on, or failure of, the Waitaki Power Scheme, the National Grid or the Opuha Scheme; or¹¹⁶
2. The clearance meets the conditions in Rule 1.1.1, or¹¹⁷
3. 2.1.2 The clearance is required for the operation, and maintenance or refurbishment¹¹⁸ of the Waitaki Power Scheme, within the following areas:
 - i. The existing footprint of the Waitaki Power Scheme.
 - ii. On core sites associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme.
 - iii. On areas covered by an operating easement associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme.
4. The clearance is required for the operation, maintenance or refurbishment of the National Grid or the Opuha Scheme; and¹¹⁹
5. The clearance is located outside areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna identified in accordance with Policy 1.¹²⁰

2.2 Restricted Discretionary Activity – Indigenous Vegetation Clearance

2.2.1 The clearance of Any indigenous vegetation associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme, the National Grid or the Opuha Scheme that does not comply with one or more of the conditions of Rule 2.1.1.¹²¹ clearance associated with the refurbishment of the Waitaki Power Scheme within the following areas:

- The existing footprint of the Waitaki Power Scheme.
- On core sites associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme.
- On areas covered by an operating easement associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme.¹²²

¹¹⁰ Forest and Bird

¹¹¹ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹¹² Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹¹³ All changes to condition 3 are Clause 10(2)(b) amendments

¹¹⁴ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹¹⁵ Genesis, Meridian, OWL, Transpower

¹¹⁶ Genesis, Meridian

¹¹⁷ Genesis, meridian

¹¹⁸ Genesis, Meridian

¹¹⁹ OWL, Transpower

¹²⁰ EDS

¹²¹ Meridian

¹²² Clause 10(2)(b) amendment and Clause 16(2) clarification

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

The Council will restrict its discretion to the following matters:

- (a) Whether the works are occurring on a surface that has previously been modified by the construction, operation, maintenance or refurbishment of the Waitaki Power Scheme, the National Grid or the Opuha Scheme;¹²³
- (b) The adequacy of the identification of biodiversity values, including, but not limited to identification of areas of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitats of indigenous fauna, and values outside of these areas that are particularly important for ecosystem connectivity, function, diversity, and integrity;¹²⁴
- (b) (c) Managing the actual or potential impacts on indigenous biodiversity, species diversity, habitat availability or ecological functions (including connectivity, function, diversity and integrity)¹²⁵ values expected to occur as a result of the proposal, particularly the impact on significant values including the¹²⁶ values significant to Ngāi Tahu;
- (d) Methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity and offset residual significant effects on indigenous biodiversity;¹²⁷
- (e) The extent to which species diversity or habitat availability could be adversely impacted by the proposal;
- (d) Any potential for mitigation or offsetting of effects on ecosystems and biodiversity values;
- (e) Any technical and or operational constraints associated with the proposed activity requiring vegetation clearance and route, site and method selection process.¹²⁸
- (f) The benefits that the activity provides to the local community and beyond;
- (g) The adequacy of monitoring;¹²⁹
- (h) The review of conditions; and¹³⁰
- (i) Consent duration.¹³¹

2.3 Discretionary Activity – Indigenous Vegetation Clearance

- 2.3.1** Any indigenous vegetation clearance associated with any new facility, structure or works associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme.¹³²

¹²³ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment, also OWL, Transpower

¹²⁴ EDS, also Clause 10(2)(b) amendment following deletion of notified (d) and (e)

¹²⁵ DOC

¹²⁶ Clause 16(2) clarification

¹²⁷ EDS

¹²⁸ Clause 16(2) clarification

¹²⁹ EDS

¹³⁰ Clause 16(2) clarification

¹³¹ Clause 16(2) clarification

¹³² Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

A. Add the following Appendix Y to the Mackenzie District Plan

APPENDIX Y - FARM BIODIVERSITY PLAN FRAMEWORK

Introduction

The purpose of a Farm Biodiversity Plan is to facilitate the maintenance or enhancement of indigenous biodiversity for a farming operation integration of development activity with the identification and protection of significant ecological areas to ensure no net loss of biodiversity, on a comprehensive whole of property basis.¹³³

Development of a Farm Biodiversity Plan

A Farm Biodiversity Plan can be developed through a collaborative process between the Council and the landowner / land manager. (refer footnote)¹³⁴ but is only authorised by the Council through the resource consent process.¹³⁴

Framework

The following sets out the framework for development of a Farm Biodiversity Plan.

1. A Farm Biodiversity Plan can be provided in one of the following formats:
 - a) as a separate stand-alone Farm Biodiversity Plan; or
 - b) as an additional section to a farm environment plan prepared according to an industry template such as the Beef and Lamb New Zealand Canterbury Farm Biodiversity Plan or a plan prepared to meet Schedule 7 of the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan.

Note: Where an industry farm biodiversity plan template is used, the Council is only concerned with the sections of that plan which address the matters outlined in this Appendix Y.
2. A Farm Biodiversity Plan shall apply to a farming operation enterprise (see Definitions).¹³⁵
3. A Farm Biodiversity Plan must contain as a minimum the matters contained in Parts A, B, C and D that follow.¹³⁶

NOTE The Council will work with landowners / land managers in developing a Farm Biodiversity Plan and may provide a suitably qualified ecological expert to identify and assess the indigenous biodiversity of the farming enterprise, and to provide ecological advice on management of those values. Advice may also be provided from an appropriately qualified person who has expertise in land/farm management, where appropriate. Council will not fund experts other than those provided by the Council.

¹³³ DOC, EDS, Glenrock Station,

¹³⁴ DOC

¹³⁵ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹³⁶ Clause 16(2) clarification

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

A Description of the property and its features:

1. Physical address;
2. Description of the ownership and name of a contact person;
3. Legal description of the land used for the farming operation property;¹³⁷ and
4. A map(s) or aerial photograph at a scale that clearly shows, where relevant:
 - a) The boundaries of the farming operation enterprise;¹³⁸
 - b) The boundaries of the main land management units within the farming operation on the property or within the property;¹³⁹
 - c) The location of all water bodies, including wetlands and¹⁴⁰ riparian vegetation;
 - d) Constructed features including buildings, tracks and any fencing to protect biodiversity values (including around riparian areas);
 - e) The location of any areas within or adjoining the farming operation property¹⁴¹ that have been identified as areas of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitats of indigenous fauna a Sites of Natural Significance¹⁴² or are legally protected by way of covenant;
 - f) The location of any other areas within the farming operation that have been identified as an Outstanding Natural Landscape or Feature, a geopreservation site, Area of High Visual Vulnerability or Scenic Grassland Area property that may have ecologically significant values;¹⁴³
 - g) The location of any Farm Base Areas;¹⁴⁴
 - h) Areas of improved pasture;
 - i) Areas of retired land; and
 - j) Location of any proposed developments, including intensification of production, new tracks or buildings and areas to be cleared.

C B Development Areas and Farming Operation¹⁴⁵ Activities:

The purpose of this section of the Farm Biodiversity Plan¹⁴⁶ is to understand how the land including any Sites of Natural Significance,¹⁴⁷ has been managed, what the future management will be, and how this will affect the indigenous biodiversity. The Farm Biodiversity Plan shall:¹⁴⁸

1. Describe historic and current land use management, including stocking policy, water supply, grazing regimes, improved pasture, and indigenous¹⁴⁹ biodiversity management, where relevant;¹⁵⁰
2. Describe any proposed land use management or activities to be undertaken that would require the clearance or disturbance of indigenous biodiversity and the time frames over which these activities are proposed to occur. Such activities may include construction of new farm tracks or buildings, intensification of land use, indigenous vegetation clearance within previously undisturbed areas, earthworks or cultivation.

¹³⁷ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹³⁸ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹³⁹ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹⁴⁰ EDS

¹⁴¹ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹⁴² DOC

¹⁴³ CRC, EDS

¹⁴⁴ SPSL, EDS

¹⁴⁵ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹⁴⁶ Clause 16(2) clarification

¹⁴⁷ EDS

¹⁴⁸ Clause 16(2) clarification

¹⁴⁹ SPSL

¹⁵⁰ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

3. Describe any potential adverse effects of the proposed activities described above on areas of indigenous biodiversity, including any Site of Natural Significance¹⁵¹

B Description of existing ecological values:

The purpose of this section of the Farm Biodiversity Plan is to describe the indigenous biodiversity of the farming enterprise to understand what the ecological values are and any threats or risks to these values. This will inform how these values are to be managed to achieve the overall goal(s) of maintenance, and over time, enhancement, of indigenous biodiversity on the property/catchment.

1. This assessment shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist.
2. This assessment shall describe existing ecological values within the farming enterprise and identify any significant sites in accordance with Policy 9.3.1 (1) and 9.3.1 (2) and the criteria in Appendix 3 of the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement 2013.
3. This assessment shall contain:
 - a) Recommended and measurable outcomes to demonstrate achievement of no net loss of identified values of significance;
 - b) Recommended actions to achieve these outcomes;
 - c) Recommendations for monitoring and review of progress in achieving the outcomes.

[Section B as notified is relocated and renamed as Section C below]

C Development Areas and Activities:

The purpose of this section is to understand how the land, including any Sites of Natural Significance, has been managed, what the future management will be, and how this will affect the indigenous biodiversity.

1. Describe historic and current land use management, including stocking policy, water supply, grazing regimes, improved pasture, biodiversity management, where relevant;
2. Describe any proposed land use management or activities to be undertaken that would require the clearance or disturbance of indigenous biodiversity and the time frames over which these activities are proposed to occur. Such activities may include construction of new farm tracks or buildings, intensification of land use, vegetation clearance of previously undisturbed areas, earthworks or cultivation; and
3. Describe any potential adverse effects of the proposed activities described above on areas of indigenous biodiversity, including any Site of Natural Significance.

[Section C as notified is relocated and renamed as Section B above]

D Management Methods to Achieve Protection of Values

Having regard to the information in B above, the purpose of this section is to set out information on management methods to ensure the values identified in the assessment at B are protected to ensure no net loss of indigenous biodiversity values in areas identified as significant.¹⁵²

C Description of existing indigenous biodiversity and its intended management

The purpose of this section of the Farm Biodiversity Plan is to describe the indigenous biodiversity of the farming operation and how it will be managed.¹⁵³

1. An assessment of existing indigenous biodiversity values shall be undertaken by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist, including the identification of areas of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitats of indigenous fauna.¹⁵⁴
2. The assessment shall contain:
 - a) Recommendations to achieve maintenance and, where appropriate, enhancement of indigenous biodiversity outside significant areas.¹⁵⁵

¹⁵¹ DOC

¹⁵² Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹⁵³ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹⁵⁴ Burke, EDS, Mt Gerald, The Wolds

¹⁵⁵ EDS

Appendix C Tracked changes version of PC18 as notified

- b) ~~A description of how the objective of 'no net loss' will be met by the proposal/s, including a description of tools and methods to achieve this. These Recommended actions to achieve these outcomes which¹⁵⁶ may include:~~
- ~~i. Formal legal protection;~~
 - ~~ii. Pest or weed control;~~
 - ~~iii. Grazing regimes/management to protect values;~~
 - ~~iv. Fencing;~~
 - ~~v. Restoration planting or other restoration measures;~~
 - ~~vi. Confirmation that area/s will not be subject to future land use change or development activity that will impact on the identified values present;~~
 - ~~vii. Confirmation that the tools and methods will endure beyond any fragmentation of the farming operation enterprise¹⁵⁷ e.g. as a result of changes in ownership~~
3. ~~Recommendations for monitoring and review of progress in achieving the outcomes.~~¹⁵⁸
1. ~~The plan shall include for each proposed management method above:~~
- ~~a) Detail commensurate with the scale of the environmental effects and risks;~~
 - ~~b) Defined measurable targets that clearly set a pathway and timeframe for achievement;~~
 - ~~c) Any proposed monitoring and information or records to be kept for measuring performance and achievement of the target.~~
2. ~~Confirmation from an appropriately qualified and experienced ecologist that the proposed methods will achieve the objective.~~¹⁵⁹
- E D-Monitoring and Reporting on actions:**
~~The Farm Biodiversity Plan shall include a description of how the recommendations in Part C (2) will be monitored and reviewed. the following:~~
1. ~~Having regard to B (3.) above, describe how the outcomes will be monitored, and how the results will be reported.~~
 2. ~~Describe when a review of management methods will be necessary; how such reviews/s will be undertaken, who by and within what timeframes; and how the results of any review will be implemented.~~¹⁶⁰

*Note: The review described in D above does not supersede the requirement to apply for a change of condition(s) to any resource consent associated with the Farm Biodiversity Plan that may be necessary as a result of the review. It is also separate to any review of consent conditions that the Council may initiate under section 128 of the Resource Management Act 1991.*¹⁶¹

CHANGES TO THE PLANNING MAPS

No changes to the planning maps are proposed.

¹⁵⁶ Clause 16(2) clarification

¹⁵⁷ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹⁵⁸ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment

¹⁵⁹ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment consequential on redrafting of new Part C(1) and (2)

¹⁶⁰ Clause 10(2)(b) amendment consequential on redrafting of new Part C(3). Also EDS

¹⁶¹ Clause 16(2) clarification

7 COMMUNITY BOARD RECOMMENDATIONS**7.1 MINUTES OF TWIZEL COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING - 15 MARCH 2021**

Author: Arlene Goss, Governance Advisor

Authoriser:

Attachments: 1. Minutes of Twizel Community Board [↓](#) 

RECOMMENDATION

That the Minutes of the Twizel Community Board Meeting held on Monday 15 March 2021 be received.

That Council notes the following resolutions passed by the Twizel Community Board:

1. That the Twizel Community Board approves a grant of \$500 to the Mackenzie Book and Arts Festival.



Unconfirmed MINUTES

Twizel Community Board Meeting

15 March 2021

**MINUTES OF MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL
TWIZEL COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING
HELD AT THE TWIZEL EVENTS CENTRE LOUNGE, TWIZEL
ON MONDAY, 15 MARCH 2021 AT 3.00PM**

PRESENT: Chairperson Jacqui de Buyzer, Member Tracey Gunn, Member Renee Rowland, Member Amanda Sargeant, Cr Emily Bradbury

IN ATTENDANCE: Chief Executive Suzette van Aswegen, General Manager Operations Tim Harty, Asset Manager Bernie Haar, Twizel Township Supervisor Angie Taylor, Governance Advisor Arlene Goss, and six members of the public.

1 OPENING

The chairperson opened the meeting and welcomed everyone.

2 APOLOGIES

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION TWCB/2021/235

Moved: Chairperson Jacqui de Buyzer

Seconded: Member Tracey Gunn

That apologies be received from Mayor Graham Smith and Cr Anne Munro.

CARRIED

3 PUBLIC FORUM

Pat Shuker asked for the pump track to be maintained. On Northwest Arch a branch has come over the fence from a neighbour's property and needs to be trimmed. This is located 300m from Glen Lyon Road.

Mrs Shuker also raised the need to control wilding pines along the walkway to the fire break. Angie Taylor said FENZ were planning a project in this area. Regarding the council flats, one has a rangehood and the other two don't. Can the curtains come down to the ground to keep the heat in? Tim Harty said a building control officer was currently auditing council's pensioner flats to ensure they meet standards.

Regarding mobile traders, the Let's Talk survey had 74 responses to date. People without internet were asked to visit the council office and the staff would help them put their response into the Let's Talk platform.

Richard Smith asked about putting 40 submissions into the current bylaw engagement process. It was explained that the right time to submit these was when the formal consultation process took place, which was the next step.

Mr Smith said he wanted it recorded in the minutes that the current two mobile trading sites suggested by the community board were a health and safety risk. This was recorded by the minute-taker.

4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Member Renee Rowland declared an interest in the item "Grant Application" and would not vote on this matter.

5 REPORTS**5.1 MINUTES OF TWIZEL COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING - 25 JANUARY 2021****COMMITTEE RESOLUTION TWCB/2021/236**

Moved: Member Tracey Gunn

Seconded: Cr Emily Bradbury

That the Minutes of the Twizel Community Board Meeting held on Monday 25 January 2021 be received and confirmed as an accurate record of the meeting.

CARRIED

5.2 COMMUNITY BOARD FINANCIAL REPORT

Discussion took place on the grants budget and whether the amount could be carried forward again into the new financial year, and whether the \$500 limit could be changed. The governance advisor said it would require a community board resolution to increase the limit, and a council resolution to carry forward the grant fund.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION TWCB/2021/237

Moved: Chairperson Jacqui de Buyzer

Seconded: Cr Emily Bradbury

That the community board financial report be received.

CARRIED

5.3 TWIZEL COMMUNITY BOARD GENERAL UPDATE REPORT

Tim Harty spoke to this report. The heating of the swimming pool and upgrade of the changing rooms had been included in the Long Term Plan. The chairperson asked how the community board could request urgency on the pool heating. It was suggested that the community board makes a submission to the Long Term Plan. The community board noted that a long term plan workshop would be helpful for them.

Twizel Pool - There has been some very positive feedback on the pool this season and the community board appreciated the work done by CLM in managing the pool.

Market place upgrade - noted that Xyst were working on this and work could start before winter.

Man-made hill – It would be good to do a trial planting to see what plants can be established. The plan is to plant a triangle-shaped area and see how it goes. A list of plants that are low flammable and drought tolerant has been provided by ecologists and this list has been sent to Xyst.

Twizel Long Vehicle carpark upgrade – Bernie Haar said this job was going out for tender on Friday with a short tender period. The surface of the carpark would be ashfelt.

Footpaths – Three contractors would be working in three different locations in the next fortnight to build footpaths. The first section was Northwest Arch. This will be a shared path for both walkers and bikes.

Twizel watermain - Package 1 will get underway soon. Why was the water supply cut off recently. This was unrelated to the project and was to replace a cross pipe and valves.

Contractors were required to employ locals and stay overnight in the community during the week. This was part of a Covid recovery package for the community.

5.4 GRANT APPLICATION

Renee Rowland answered questions about the grant application and spoke about the motivation behind organising the event - which was to bring people into the Mackenzie district during the shoulder season. The Mackenzie Books and Arts Festival were now an incorporated society and were also intending to seek funding from other sources.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION TWCB/2021/238

Moved: Chairperson Jacqui de Buyzer
Seconded: Member Tracey Gunn

That the Twizel Community Board approves a grant of \$500 to the Mackenzie Book and Arts Festival.

CARRIED

Community board member Renee Rowland did not vote.

5.5 GENERAL BUSINESS AND COUNCILLOR UPDATE

The community would like to replace the pool hydroslide. Feedback in the pool survey did not include a single comment about the hydroslide, but people did say they liked the aqua run. Discussion took place on whether the hydroslide was a priority, and the board agreed that heating the pool was the priority at this stage.

Cr Bradbury updated the board on council activity. The annual report was now available. She visited the Twizel linkage group and was able to answer their questions. There was a lot being planned for Twizel. She assured them that council was listening and would get through things the best they could.

Bernie Haar said there was a shipment of LED lighting equipment coming after April 1 to replace street lights.

The chairperson asked for bullet points to be put in the Twizel Update with this type of information, especially on the lights.

5.6 COMMUNITY BOARD ACTION LIST

Long Parking Bay carpark – this will be done by June.

Machinery Display – Tim Harty said he would come back with a design and show it to the community board and the Twizel Heritage Group.

Events Centre Kitchen Upgrade – The community board would like to know the budget for the kitchen upgrade. Put on the action list.

The Meeting closed at 4.00pm.

The minutes of this meeting were confirmed at the Twizel Community Board Meeting held on .

.....

CHAIRPERSON

7.2 MINUTES OF TEKAPO COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING - 17 MARCH 2021

Author: Arlene Goss, Governance Advisor

Authoriser:

Attachments: 1. Minutes of Tekapo Community Board [↓](#) 

RECOMMENDATION

That the Minutes of the Tekapo Community Board Meeting held on Wednesday 17 March 2021 be received.

That Council notes the following resolutions passed by the Tekapo Community Board:

1. That the Tekapo Community Board approves a grant of \$1,000 to the Mackenzie Book and Arts Festival Society towards staging the Book and Arts Festival.



Unconfirmed MINUTES

Tekapo Community Board Meeting

17 March 2021

**MINUTES OF MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL
TEKAPO COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING
HELD AT THE TEKAPO COMMUNITY HALL LOUNGE, LAKE TEKAPO
ON WEDNESDAY, 17 MARCH 2021 AT 3.00PM**

PRESENT: Chairperson Steve Howes, Chris Scrase, Caroll Simcox, Sharron Binns, Cr Matt Murphy

IN ATTENDANCE: Suzette van Aswegen (Chief Executive), Tim Harty (General Manager Operations), Brian Milne (Community Facilities Officer), Arlene Goss (Governance Advisor), and four members of the public. Mayor Graham Smith (from 3.20pm).

1 OPENING

The chairman welcomed everyone to the meeting.

2 APOLOGIES

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION TKCB/2021/181

Moved: Member Caroll Simcox

Seconded: Member Sharron Binns

That apologies be received from Cr Murray Cox and Cr Anne Munro.

CARRIED

3 PUBLIC FORUM

Krissy Rhodes asked about the future of the silver birches located at the Barbara Hay Reserve. Caroll Simcox replied that it was her understanding that the silver birches would be cut down. Discussion took place on the situation with trees and also the lupins at the reserve, and whether the neighbouring home owners had received letters regarding this work. Mr Harty offered to follow up on this.

She also asked about a large pipe that had been laid in a subdivision and was now over-hanging the river. Mr Harty said it would probably be a storm water pipe and that relevant discharge consents should be in place. The pipe is located at the Cowans Hill footpath on the corner of SHW8 and Murray Place.

4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

There were no declarations of interest.

5 REPORTS

5.1 MINUTES OF TEKAPO COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING - 10 FEBRUARY 2021

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION TKCB/2021/182

Moved: Cr Matt Murphy

Seconded: Member Chris Scrase

That the Minutes of the Tekapo Community Board Meeting held on Wednesday 10 February 2021 be received and confirmed as an accurate record of the meeting.

CARRIED

5.2 COMMUNITY BOARD FINANCIAL REPORT

Chris Scrase asked about the capital summary on page 16. Her previous understanding was that the reserve upgrades would be coming from development contribution funds rather than township funds. Tim Harty confirmed that this was correct.

Mayor Graham Smith joined the meeting at 3.20pm.

The chief executive suggested that future financial accounts be limited to the money the community board was able to spend. This would simplify the report.

5.3 TEKAPO COMMUNITY BOARD GENERAL UPDATE REPORT

Main highway - The Mayor has signed a letter to NZTA about the lack of progress on the works on the main highway. This would be circulated to community board members before it was sent out.

Screening of the hotel – Screen is being made and should be here in another week or so. The Mayor approached the owner about funding this but they would not be doing so. Council could re-use it on other sites. A consent application would be lodged by the end of this month and the hotel would be re-built in winter.

Shade sail - should be underway this week.

Lakefront project manager – Council has appointed a contractor to support the lakefront development. Boffa Miskell was the successful tenderer and a representative would speak to the community board after the meeting.

It was noted that Boffa Miskell did the original lakefront plan and the community board had worked with them before.

Barbara Hay Reserve - work in progress. The planting will start within the next three weeks. Discussion took place on the range of plants and quantities. There would be a test planting in Twizel on Man-made Hill to determine what would grow in the dry conditions.

Strategy work - Brian Milne read out a list of stakeholders for the strategies that were being planned and asked if anyone was missing from the list. The members suggested adding the Tekapo Recreational Park Society, Tekapo Lions, Upper Waitaki Water Zone Committee, Venture Timaru, White Water Kayaking, Aoraki Mackenzie Dark Sky Reserve, and Christchurch NZ.

Engagement on the trails and parks strategies starts in April. Work has already started on assessing playgrounds and toilets.

Cr Murphy spoke about a meeting he had attended with a group of people who are requesting a full size sports field in Tekapo. Mr Harty said the spatial plans were due to come back to the

community soon. Cr Murphy informed them about the open spaces strategy that would come out. Mr Harty suggested the group go on the list of stakeholders for the Parks Strategy.

D'Archiac Reserve – Brian Milne said the plans have been amended and would be re-circulated. Hoping to do the earthworks through winter and planting in spring. Member Sharon Binns raised the need to put this on the Lets Talk website to inform the community.

5.4 GRANT APPLICATION

Wilma van den Bosch was invited to speak in support of her application. She said this would be an exciting festival. They were aware of the Genesis Grants and would also be putting in an application for a grant from that fund. She mentioned plans to have a sculpture walk as part of the festival and they would be applying for consent for this. Community board members said they appreciated that this would be a good event for the community and bring benefits to the district. They agreed to support the event.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION TKCB/2021/183

Moved: Member Chris Scrase

Seconded: Member Sharron Binns

That the Tekapo Community Board approves a grant of \$1,000 to the Mackenzie Book and Arts Festival Society towards staging the Book and Arts Festival.

CARRIED

5.5 GENERAL BUSINESS AND COUNCILLOR UPDATE

An email had been received from a member of the community that raised the issue of road markings. This was discussed.

The chairman said after the last meeting the community board members took a walk around town and formulated a report that they sent that to Tim Harty. Mr Harty said he passed it to Brian Milne and suggested talking about this at the workshop to follow the meeting.

Council has approved the appointment of a manager for Open Spaces and this would be a longer term solution to ensuring things got done. This position was in addition to the vacancy left by the previous community facilities officer.

The chairman asked about the role of the business liaison officer. The chief executive explained this role, which was initiated by the need for Covid recovery. The community board congratulated Council for success in this role, and also for the fact that LIMs were being processed faster than ever before.

Cr Matt Murphy reported from the last council meeting about the establishment of three new positions which he viewed as good progress.

The Mayor said there was a significant rate rise coming this year. The district's expectations were high and Council needed to be resourced and wanted to keep its autonomy. Council had some of the cheapest rates in the district. The process of setting rates was explained. A conversation followed on the financial issues facing council and the reasons why rates would need to rise.

The representation review was going to come back to the community shortly and Cr Murphy encouraged the community board members to provide feedback. They asked for this to be advertised in the Fairlie Accessible.

5.6 COMMUNITY BOARD ACTION LIST

Shared pathway – Contract has been awarded. To be discussed at the workshop.

Western carpark – Re-painted markings have faded again. Need to come up with a better solution. The chief executive suggested islands to guide car parks. The community board said this was not safe. An exit sign would help. Keep this on the action list to monitor signage from a safety perspective.

Walkway from Peppers to Four Square – Tim Harty to check on progress of this. This was also a safety issue.

Naming of D'Archaic Reserve – Arlene Goss to check with Runanga on name. Cr Murphy asked for Sharron Binns to include mention in appropriate communications to announce that work would start soon.

Tekapo Hall Kitchen – Carol Simcox said it was lovely to see all the new crockery arrive but some of the products that were ordered were changed without consultation with Angie Taylor. It was agreed that communication should have taken place.

Tekapo Lakeside Drive and playground – remove from action list.

Tekapo Proposed Sport Facility – Keep on action list. Money has been set aside in the Long-Term Plan for scoping.

Rabbit Control – The chairman had a call from Steven Hunter. He controls rabbits in the lakeside and saleyards area. He is available to help. Brian Milne spoke to Sam Staley and said there was an indicative price of \$5,000 to do a three-day shoot. None of the options for rabbit control are great in the town. Mr Milne is waiting for a quote for the township and would work with Ecan and LINZ on this issue.

The Meeting closed at 4.40pm.

The minutes of this meeting were confirmed at the Tekapo Community Board Meeting held on .

.....
CHAIRPERSON

7.3 MINUTES OF FAIRLIE COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING - 18 MARCH 2021

Author: Arlene Goss, Governance Advisor

Authoriser:

Attachments: 1. Minutes of Fairlie Community Board [↓](#) 

RECOMMENDATION

That the Minutes of the Fairlie Community Board Meeting held on Thursday 18 March 2021 be received.



Unconfirmed MINUTES

Fairlie Community Board Meeting

18 March 2021

**MINUTES OF MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL
FAIRLIE COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, FAIRLIE
ON THURSDAY, 18 MARCH 2021 AT 4.30PM**

PRESENT: Les Blacklock (Chairperson), Damon Smith, Angela Habraken, Leaine Rush

IN ATTENDANCE: Tim Harty (General Manager Operations), Brian Milne (Community Facilities Officer), Arlene Goss (Governance Advisor), one member of the public.

1 OPENING

The chairman opened the meeting and welcomed everyone.

2 APOLOGIES

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION FCB/2021/138

Moved: Member Leaine Rush

Seconded: Mr Damon Smith

That the apologies received from Cr Murray Cox, Mayor Graham Smith, Cr Ann Munro and chief executive Suzette van Aswegen be accepted and leave of absence granted.

CARRIED

3 PUBLIC FORUM

There was no public forum.

4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

There were no declarations of interest.

5 REPORTS

5.1 MINUTES OF FAIRLIE COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING - 28 JANUARY 2021

The community board has asked for someone from the Finance Department to come to a future meeting and explain the financial accounts. Mr Harty said the format of the accounts would change to make them simpler to understand. The board confirmed that the project budget currently contained about \$40,000.

A letter has been sent to truck operators asking them not to use the back streets of Fairlie.

A question was asked about the skate park. Mr Harty explained that this project had gone to plan and the park would be ready to open next week.

Leaine Rush said she would attend the meeting of the community centre user group to see what their priorities were before spending the community centre maintenance budget.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION FCB/2021/139

Moved: Member Angela Habraken

Seconded: Member Leaine Rush

That the Minutes of the Fairlie Community Board Meeting held on Thursday 28 January 2021 be received and confirmed as an accurate record of the meeting.

CARRIED

5.2 COMMUNITY BOARD FINANCIAL REPORT

The chairman noted that nothing had been done yet about the community centre lounge. About \$18,000 had been left to the community board to upgrade the lounge and re-name it after the donors, Jack and Enid Hutt.

Brian Milne said he was working on the community centre work and was unsure where to start. It was noted that this money had been gifted to do the lounge. Lighting had been upgraded and a heat pump installed in the lounge to date. The next step was updating the kitchen unit in the lounge. Mr Milne said he will track down drawings that had been organised by a former employee.

5.3 FAIRLIE COMMUNITY BOARD GENERAL UPDATE REPORT

Peace Trees - \$180,000 has been put into the Long Term Plan to get this work done. Mr Harty was also hoping to get co-funding from NZTA. He asked how to manage the replacement of the trees. What would they be replaced with, how to have this conversation. A further report on the trees would be available at the next meeting.

The chairman said he was thinking of replacing like for like. He said he wanted to find costings for seedlings and maybe people in the community might like to purchase a tree. Mr Harty suggested that the project manager be asked to provide a report on how the community could be involved in this project. This might include an interpretational sign about how the trees came about. People needed to know the reason for the trees.

Domain Trees - The unsafe trees in the Domain had been cut down and the timber taken away. This area will be replanted.

Swimming Pool - The swimming pool season went well this year. Mr Harty referred to the survey report attached to the agenda at page 21.

An upgrade of the changing rooms was discussed. This would be substantial work. The filters and equipment at the pool were also needing repair and upgrade. Mr Harty said a conversation would be held with Council about what they want to do next.

Fairlie Domain – Mr Milne has received a price to put steps on a bank that was previously grassed. This was \$6,000 and a budget would need to be found. This has been on-going for a long time and Mr Milne has received a number of service requests for this path.

Strategy Development – Four strategies are currently being written – Trails, Parks, Playgrounds and Toilets. Mr Harty read out a list of stakeholders who might be interested in contributing. The members suggested adding Mackenzie College, Sport Twizel, and Mackenzie Enhancement Board to the list.

River Trail – Mr Harty said Council holds the resource consent for the trail and also an understanding with LINZ to carry out work on LINZ land. Mr Harty recently spoke to Fairlie Lions and there was a desire to do some work collaboratively. He asked the community board what it would like to do in this area.

Discussion followed and it was suggested that the Lions Club works on building things like handrails and seats, with Council taking responsibility for maintenance of the track. It was easier for the club to get grants to build bridges or seats than grants for track maintenance. The chairman asked Council to work with Lions and offer them the firewood from felled trees. Mr Harty will continue the discussion with Lions.

5.4 CORRESPONDENCE AND GRANTS UPDATE

The correspondence from Audrey Mitchell was considered. Brian Milne said he had asked an arborist to look at the tree and was awaiting a report that he would put to the next meeting. He believed cutting the tree down would not prevent ice forming on the Mrs Mitchell's porch.

The community board put this matter on hold until the next meeting.

The grants update was provided for information. The governance advisor said she would keep the community board informed of any grant activity.

5.5 GENERAL BUSINESS AND COUNCILLOR UPDATE

Bike Stand - The chairman suggested an area outside the pharmacy be allocated for a bike stand. Board members said they thought this area should have a five minute park. Discussion took place on this and the community board agreed to inspect the area before the next meeting.

Letter to Francie Edge – The chairman said he would speak to Francie Edge and work with Brian Milne on progressing the memorial wall at the Fairlie cemetery.

Security light at skate park – The chairman said people have requested a security light at the skatepark. Mr Harty said a discussion was held on this at the beginning of the project and it was decided that a light and camera was not needed. A light would attract people to use the park after dark. They were the wrong users at the wrong time.

The chairman raised the issue of three lights on the village green that used to light up trees, but the trees were no longer there. Replanting would happen in this area. Mr Harty outlined the planting plan for the area and the board clarified how much money had gone into the project from the community board, council and for what purpose.

The community board agreed that it was willing to top up the funding if a little more was needed to finish the project.

5.6 COMMUNITY BOARD ACTION LIST

This was noted.

Fairlie Community Board Meeting Minutes

18 March 2021

The Meeting closed at 5.52pm.

The minutes of this meeting were confirmed at the Fairlie Community Board Meeting held on .

.....

CHAIRPERSON

8 CONFIRM COUNCIL MINUTES

8.1 MINUTES OF ENGINEERING AND SERVICES COMMITTEE MEETING - 2 MARCH 2021

Author: Arlene Goss, Governance Advisor

Authoriser:

Attachments: 1. Minutes of Engineering and Services Committee [↓](#) 

RECOMMENDATION

1. That the Minutes of the Engineering and Services Committee Meeting held on Tuesday 2 March 2021 be received.



Unconfirmed MINUTES

Engineering and Services Committee Meeting

2 March 2021

**MINUTES OF MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL
ENGINEERING AND SERVICES COMMITTEE MEETING
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, FAIRLIE
ON TUESDAY, 2 MARCH 2021 AT 9.30AM**

PRESENT: Cr Stuart Barwood (chairperson), Cr Emily Bradbury, Cr Murray Cox, Cr James Leslie, Cr Anne Munro, Cr Matt Murphy, Mayor Graham Smith

IN ATTENDANCE: Not noted

1 OPENING

The chairperson opened the meeting and welcomed everyone.

2 APOLOGIES

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION ENG/2021/4

Moved: Cr Anne Munro

Seconded: Cr Emily Bradbury

That the apology received from Governance Advisor Arlene Goss be received.

CARRIED

3 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

There were no declarations of interest.

4 VISITORS

There were no visitors.

5 REPORTS

5.1 MINUTES OF ENGINEERING AND SERVICES COMMITTEE MEETING - 15 DECEMBER 2020

The following change to the minutes of the last meeting was requested:

Under Item 5.6: Three Waters Reform Programme the words "regional council" to be replaced with "territorial authority".

Discussion took place on the water bore at Twizel airport. The Mayor moved that staff investigate the reactivation of the bore and this motion passed.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION ENG/2021/5

Moved: Cr James Leslie

Seconded: Mayor Graham Smith

That the Minutes of the Engineering and Services Committee Meeting held on Tuesday 15 December 2020 be received and confirmed as an accurate record of the meeting with the change noted above.

CARRIED

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION ENG/2021/6

Moved: Mayor Graham Smith

Seconded: Cr James Leslie

That staff investigate the reactivation of the water bore at Twizel Airport.

CARRIED

5.2 ASSET MANAGER'S REPORT

This report was to update the Assets and Services Committee on progress on various projects and the normal operation of the department for the past month.

Discussion of the report included the following matters:

Pond De-sludging: With the desludging at Tekapo, have things returned to pre-covid or how long will it take for it to get back to where it was? It will last until whatever is decided is to be done with Tekapo. Will go out and get 3 prices to de-sludge, don't know what the market will throw at us yet. Last Friday scope was sent to consultants to price – then it will go to open tender. Idea is to reduce open sludge in primary ponds – 45% full of sludge.

While the consultants are in the district will they do Tekapo, Fairlie and Twizel? Yes, it's a single contract and all areas will be serviced.

Fairlie Skatepark: Any additional cost over runs? No cost over runs, only time.

Twizel upgrade office opening: were planning on doing an opening. Is this going to go forward? More so to do with timings from a Comms perspective and messages around buildings, such as inclusive of the additional costs to Fairlie Council building.

Report back on RFI: All with DIA and Wicks, the Scottish regulatory who were the overseeing auditors and whom is going through the data. Have a meeting with them on the 9th where we will know more and some questions they came back on. Mayoral forum RFI as well, ones more in depth in numbers and the other is fairly straight forward.

Mayor – concern at the mayoral forum and what will come as a result of this, and that Ngai Tahu has staked a claim to 50% ownership of the water and will likely run the south island.

Water: Are we managing water better or had a better season? Had a better season. Twizel should likely be on restrictions but given how late it is in the season not overly concerned. Tekapo is way up and Twizel is way up, we're over our summer time use by over a thousand cubic metres a day. It could be the sports ground, subdivisions but we are over average summer time average.

Clr Barwood – still well over the average per head usage nationally?

Geoff – Correct. Well over, one of the highest in the country.

Clr Cox. – What's the delay in water metres as we've discussed these for years?

Geoff – Cost and time.

Tranche 1 funding has got studies around understanding the metering and then putting into the LTP Tranche 2 where there's some roll out of the metering and notifying the community that it's coming.

There is significant funding in Tranche 1 to install meters, does this require a formal council motion? The fact it will be in the long term plan was sufficient.

The installation of water meters isn't the issue, it's the rating. It's the level at which we rate and the revenue to offset this. There are numerous issues that need to be troubleshoot, we are currently rolling out some metering in a testing capacity. There's a real balance in there and you can be stung either way.

The LTP will have the consultative projects such as these under "water".

Roading: Mayor – spend on roading hasn't met all the work done that we've needed too. Some of our funding from NZTA is being withheld due to the work not being completed as yet.

Some of this is around the gravel issue.

Temporary gravel access way on lakeside drive – will that stay until works finish?

Yes it is to enable large, heavy use vehicles to bring materials in without causing damage to the roads.

Tekapo school foot path / road widening - tied into the Twizel school and Tekapo pub carpark. Hoping to get this progressing the next week. Twizel long vehicle car park done at the same time.

Netcon street light replacement – Changing out 20 lights to date, to go and provision as many lights as they can. Some issues with resourcing but moving to full change out to get on top of issues.

5.3 COMMUNITY SERVICES AND WASTE

A transition process to the new Waste Minimisation and Management Contract is now underway. This includes the establishment of a governance group that includes Timaru, Waimate and Mackenzie District Councils, alongside the contractor, EnviroWaste. This group will continue the positive collaboration between the three councils formed over the tender period and is currently focusing on joint branding, messaging and truck livery.

This report was noted.

5.4 COMMUNITY FACILITIES REPORT

This report gives the committee an overview of activities within the Community Facilities area, with specific focus on township maintenance work. This report was written by Brian Milne, acting engineer, township contract.

Questions were asked about extending the pool opening season next year.

5.5 3W STIMULUS PROGRAMME - PROGRESS REPORT FEBRUARY 2021

In October 2020, a Funding Agreement was signed between the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) and Mackenzie District Council (MDC) whereby the Crown agreed to 100% stimulus grant (\$5.111m) of Three Waters projects, as part of the Three Waters (3WSR) Services Reforms.

This report updated the committee on progress with this work.

DIA has accepted the first quarterly report. De-sludging consultant brief now been issued, first step of product now kicked off. Preliminary work on rough costs of future works, studies and design which will be considered. Need to work on communications, such as the discussion on water meters and water usage within the community.

5.6 THREE WATERS AND FOOTPATH PROJECT UPDATE

In August 2020 Council resolved to procure a project manager from Beca Limited (Beca) to support the delivery of the approximately \$10m Council funded Water and Footpath Projects (funded through the 2020/21 Annual Plan).

Part of this commission was the provision of monthly reports on project progress. Beca's Monthly Project Report is attached to the agenda and Mr Pete Dawson, the Project Manager, was at the meeting to answer questions.

Just need to keep solid momentum, continue reporting and continually make the approval processes as streamlined as possible so tender processes are as smooth as possible.

Fairlie Treatment Water Plant – wary we're going to get a consent design prior to discussion as to the plant design itself.

Beca proposal received to progress with the design, however need to raise at Council workshop this month as there's a lot of work and discussion that needs to be done.

The concept designs have been seen however there will be changes and flexibilities that can be made within these to complete the project, such as the number of reservoirs we install to complete the project.

6 PUBLIC EXCLUDED

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION ENG/2021/7

Moved: Cr Stuart Barwood

Seconded: Mayor Graham Smith

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under

section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

| General subject of each matter to be considered | Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter | Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution |
|---|--|--|
| 6.1 - Andrew Stream Bridge Replacement | <p>s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information</p> <p>s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</p> <p>s7(2)(f)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to allow free and frank expression of opinions by or between or to members or officers or employees of any local authority</p> | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |

CARRIED

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION ENG/2021/8

Moved: Cr Stuart Barwood

Seconded: Mayor Graham Smith

That the Engineering and Services Committee moves out of closed meeting into open meeting.

CARRIED

The Meeting closed at .

The minutes of this meeting were confirmed at the Engineering and Services Committee Meeting held on .

Engineering and Services Committee Meeting Minutes

2 March 2021

.....

CHAIRPERSON

8.2 MINUTES OF PLANNING AND REGULATIONS COMMITTEE MEETING - 2 MARCH 2021

Author: Arlene Goss, Governance Advisor

Authoriser:

Attachments: 1. Minutes of Planning and Regulations Committee [↓](#) 

RECOMMENDATION

1. That the Minutes of the Planning and Regulations Committee Meeting held on Tuesday 2 March 2021 be received.



MINUTES

Planning and Regulations Committee Meeting

2 March 2021

**MINUTES OF MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL
PLANNING AND REGULATIONS COMMITTEE MEETING
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, FAIRLIE
ON TUESDAY, 2 MARCH 2021**

PRESENT: Cr Anne Munro (chairperson), Cr Stuart Barwood, Deputy Mayor James Leslie, Mayor Graham Smith, Cr Emily Bradbury, Cr Murray Cox, Cr Matt Murphy

IN ATTENDANCE: Not noted

1 OPENING

The chairperson opened the meeting and welcomed everyone.

2 APOLOGIES

Apologies were received from chief executive Suzette van Aswegen and governance advisor Arlene Goss.

3 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

There were no declarations of interest.

4 VISITORS

There were no visitors.

5 REPORTS

5.1 MINUTES OF PLANNING AND REGULATIONS COMMITTEE MEETING - 15 DECEMBER 2020

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION PRC/2021/98

Moved: Cr Stuart Barwood

Seconded: Cr Matt Murphy

That the Minutes of the Planning and Regulations Committee Meeting held on Tuesday 15 December 2020 be received and confirmed as an accurate record of the meeting.

CARRIED

5.2 RESOURCE CONSENTING UPDATE

The purpose of the report was to update the Planning and Regulations Committee on resource consenting activities related to the Planning Team. Aaron Hakkaart spoke to this report.

Processing timeframe targets were achieved through December and January, although numbers were down on last year. A number of consents were sitting because applicants had requested a hold.

5.3 UPDATE ON POLICIES AND BYLAW REVIEW

The purpose of the report was to update the committee on the review of council's policies and bylaws. Council also has several new bylaws that are recommended to be introduced, being:

- The Mackenzie District Council Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees Bylaw 2021; and
- The Mackenzie District Council Parking Bylaw 2021.

All policies and bylaws will be consulted upon in accordance with statutory requirements. Additional pre-engagement will also occur on many of the policies and bylaws to ensure they meet the needs of the community.

Council workshopped the parking bylaw late last year. Draft bylaw still there, looking to engage further with wider community then go through the formal process to actually adopt it.

If we go out with 10 different bylaws two weeks apart it can cause difficulty, if we go out with all at once, can carry out process much more efficiently.

Early engagement was being worked on to carry out those that need to be passed by end of year and so we meet our requirements under the Local Government Act.

5.4 UPDATE ON SPATIAL PLAN AND DISTRICT PLAN REVIEW PROJECTS

The purpose of the report was to update the Planning and Regulatory Committee on the Spatial Planning and District Plan Review projects.

Spatial Plans to be finalised and adopted by the end of the financial year. Will need to procure some support for heavy engagements and the community, staff and elected members to carry that.

5.5 UPDATE ON PLAN CHANGE 18

The purpose of the report was to update the committee on progress with Plan Change 18 to the Operative Mackenzie District Plan 2004.

Plan Change 18 was notified in December 2017 as part of Stage One to the District Plan Review. Proposed Plan Change 18 inserts Section 19 – Indigenous Biodiversity - into the District Plan, which focuses on managing indigenous biodiversity. Revised rules controlling indigenous vegetation clearance are included in the new Section 19, and the existing indigenous vegetation clearance rules in Section 7 – Rural are deleted. Plan Change 18 has immediate legal effect within the Mackenzie Basin Subzone. 21 submissions were received on Plan Change 18 with 13 further submissions also received.

The Hearing for Plan Change 18 will be heard by independent Commissioners between the 8th – 11th of March 2021.

5.6 MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL SUBMISSION ON THE WATER SERVICES BILL

The purpose of this report was to consider the draft submission on the Water Services Bill prepared on behalf of Council, and suggest any changes prior to resolving that the submission be lodged with the Select Committee. The submission was not attached to the agenda, but was circulated before the meeting.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION PRC/2021/99

Moved: Cr Stuart Barwood

Seconded: Mayor Graham Smith

1. That the report be received.
2. That a submission on the Water Services Bill be lodged with the Health Committee by Mackenzie District Council.

CARRIED

5.7 REPORT ON COUNCIL BUILDING CONTROL AUTHORITY

The committee received a Building Control Management report for January 2021, for their information.

This is the first time this report has been generated and presented to Council. The report is based on reporting compliance against Councils Quality Policy and Manual with regards to its activities as a Building Control Authority (BCA).

Staff will present reports to the committee on a regular basis.

5.8 COMPLIANCE ENFORCEMENT POLICY

The Mackenzie District Council Organisation Review in 2018 identified a gap in regulatory policy; that Council did not have a Regulatory Compliance Enforcement Policy. This policy has been drafted to address this.

This policy provides guidance both internally and for the public about how Council intends to deliver the statutory requirements to make sure national legislature and district bylaws are complied with.

Discussion took place on the need to allocate resources to ensure this policy was followed through.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION PRC/2021/100

Moved: Cr Murray Cox

Seconded: Cr Emily Bradbury

1. That the report be received.
2. That the new Compliance Enforcement Policy be adopted by Council.

CARRIED**6 PUBLIC EXCLUDED****RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC****COMMITTEE RESOLUTION PRC/2021/101**

Moved: Cr Anne Munro

Seconded: Cr Stuart Barwood

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

| General subject of each matter to be considered | Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter | Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution |
|---|--|--|
| 6.1 - Update on Monitoring and Compliance Activities | s6(a) - the making available of the information would be likely to prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation, and detection of offences, and the right to a fair trial s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |
| 6.2 - Minutes of Public Excluded Planning and Regulations Committee Meeting - 15 December 2020 | s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |

2 March 2021

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| <p>6.3 - Procurement of Services for Spatial Plan and District Plan Review Projects</p> | <p>s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information</p> | <p>s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7</p> |
| <p style="text-align: right;">CARRIED</p> | | |

CARRIED

The minutes of this meeting were confirmed at the Planning and Regulations Committee Meeting held on .

CHAIRPERSON

8.3 MINUTES OF AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE MEETING - 16 MARCH 2021

Author: Arlene Goss, Governance Advisor

Authoriser:

Attachments: 1. Minutes of Audit and Risk Meeting [↓](#) 

RECOMMENDATION

1. That the Minutes of the Audit and Risk Committee Meeting held on Tuesday 16 March 2021 be received.



Unconfirmed MINUTES

Audit and Risk Committee Meeting

16 March 2021

**MINUTES OF MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL
AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE MEETING
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, FAIRLIE
ON TUESDAY, 16 MARCH 2021 AT FOLLOWING THE COUNCIL MEETING AT 1.30PM**

PRESENT: Mr Bruce Mincham (Chairperson), Cr Stuart Barwood, Cr Anne Munro, Mayor Graham Smith, Cr Emily Bradbury, Cr Murray Cox, Cr Matt Murphy

IN ATTENDANCE: Suzette van Aswegen (Chief Executive), Paul Numan (General Manager Corporate Services), Tim Harty (General Manager Operations), Alexis Grey (General Manager People and Culture), Katherine Hill (Corporate Planner), Arlene Goss (Governance Advisor).

1 OPENING

Mr Mincham opened the meeting and welcomed everyone.

2 APOLOGIES

An apology was received from Cr James Leslie.

3 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

There were no declarations of interest.

4 VISITORS

There were no visitors.

5 REPORTS

5.1 MINUTES OF AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE MEETING - 8 DECEMBER 2020

The Mayor raised the issue of the Downlands Water Supply, which was mentioned in the minutes. He said this was still a concern and would be raised later in the meeting.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION AUD/2021/51

Moved: Cr Anne Munro

Seconded: Mayor Graham Smith

That the Minutes of the Audit and Risk Committee Meeting held on Tuesday 8 December 2020 be received and confirmed as an accurate record of the meeting.

CARRIED

5.2 HEALTH AND SAFETY REPORT

Alexis Grey said the audit mentioned in her report had commenced. The chairman said the numbers in the report looked good. He asked if there had been a change in the culture and

attitude of staff towards health and safety. Ms Grey replied there was still a lot of work to do and outlined plans for training. Contractor management was an area of risk.

Discussion took place on the use of volunteers and the need for community boards to understand they have a responsibility for health and safety.

5.3 ADOPTION OF ANNUAL REPORT 2019/20

The purpose of this report was to inform the Audit and Risk Committee that the Council adopted the 2019/20 Annual Report in accordance with section 98 of the Local Government Act 2002 on 23 February 2021.

The Annual Report was adopted with an unqualified audit opinion but the management report had not yet been received from audit. This would come to a later meeting.

The summary document was currently with Audit New Zealand and would be published soon.

5.4 VERBAL UPDATE ON LONG TERM PLAN PROGRESS

Paul Numan said staff were working with Audit NZ. Activity management plans were written. The auditors were supposed to be on site this week but had not yet arrived. Work continued on other things like the consultation document. Some extra help had been arranged to ensure the financials were robust and Mr Numan was still hoping to adopt by the end of June. Consultation would take place in April/May.

The chief executive said this plan could not be late because Council needed to strike the rates. This had been communicated to Audit NZ. Other councils had communicated that they would not meet the deadline but Mr Numan outlined the additional help that had been organised to ensure Mackenzie's Long Term Plan was adopted on time.

The last date to strike the rates was August 11.

6 PUBLIC EXCLUDED

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION AUD/2021/52

Moved: Cr Matt Murphy

Seconded: Cr Anne Munro

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

Audit and Risk Committee Meeting Minutes

16 March 2021

| General subject of each matter to be considered | Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter | Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution |
|--|---|--|
| 6.1 - Minutes of Public Excluded Audit and Risk Committee Meeting - 8 December 2020 | s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons s7(2)(g) - the withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |
| 6.2 - Verbal Updates Requested by Chair | s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |
| 6.3 - Risk Management Report | s7(2)(c)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |
| CARRIED | | |

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION AUD/2021/53

Moved: Cr Matt Murphy

Seconded: Cr Emily Bradbury

That the committee moves out of closed meeting into open meeting.

CARRIED**The Meeting closed at 3.00pm.**

Audit and Risk Committee Meeting Minutes

16 March 2021

The minutes of this meeting were confirmed at the Audit and Risk Committee Meeting held on .

.....

CHAIRPERSON

8.4 MINUTES OF COUNCIL MEETING - 16 MARCH 2021

Author: Arlene Goss, Governance Advisor

Authoriser:

Attachments: 1. Minutes of Council March 16 2021 [↓](#) 

RECOMMENDATION

That the Minutes of the Council Meeting held on Tuesday 16 March 2021 be received and confirmed as an accurate record of the meeting.



Unconfirmed MINUTES

Ordinary Council Meeting

16 March 2021

**MINUTES OF MACKENZIE DISTRICT COUNCIL
ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING
HELD AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, FAIRLIE
ON TUESDAY, 16 MARCH 2021 AT 9.30AM**

PRESENT: Mayor Graham Smith, Deputy Mayor James Leslie (via Zoom), Cr Anne Munro, Cr Stuart Barwood, Cr Murray Cox, Cr Emily Bradbury, Cr Matt Murphy.

IN ATTENDANCE: Suzette van Aswegen (Chief Executive), Paul Numan (General Manager Corporate Services), Tim Harty (General Manager Operations), Tim Mulcock (Transition Manager), Alexis Grey (General Manager People and Culture), Jo Hurst (Corporate Accountant), Aaron Hakkaart (Planning Manager), Sam Molyneux (Executive Assistant), Arlene Goss (Governance Advisor), Charlie O'Mannin (media), Renee Rowland and Wilma Vanderbosch (Mackenzie Books and Arts Festival).

1 OPENING

The Mayor opened the meeting with a karakia and welcomed everyone.

2 APOLOGIES

There were no apologies.

3 PUBLIC FORUM

Renee Rowland and Wilma Vanderbosch spoke about the Mackenzie Books and Arts Festival. This will be held later in the year and will bring visitors to the district. They said they were not asking anything of Council today, but wanted to give the councillors a heads-up and the opportunity to champion the event.

They were thanked for attending.

4 VISITORS

11.30am: Simon Cameron, chair of the Upper Waitaki Zone Water Management Committee.

12.00pm: Lucy Millar, chair of the Opihi, Temuka, Orari, Pareora Zone Water Management Committee.

3 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

There were no declarations of interest.

4 BEREAVEMENTS

The Mayor noted the following bereavements and a moment of silence was observed:

John Wilkie – Died 27th February, 2021. Loved husband of his late wife Gloria. Waihao representative on the Upper Waitaki Zone Water Management Committee for many years.

Brian Dwyer – Died 11th March, 2021. Husband of Leonie. Former County Clerk and chief executive of Mackenzie District Council.

Brian Beattie – Died on March 14th, 2021. Husband of Helen. Local farmer.

5 MAYOR'S REPORT

6.1 MAYORAL ACTIVITIES REPORT

The Mayor said he and Cr Barwood had attended the zone meeting in Wanaka the day before and several issues were discussed including the three waters project. He then outlined the contents of his report.

The future of local government was an issue that needed to be resolved.

The Mayor thanked the volunteers who had worked on events like the Cavalcade and rowing, only for those events to be cancelled due to Covid level changes.

RESOLUTION 2021/21

Moved: Cr Emily Bradbury

Seconded: Cr Stuart Barwood

That the report be received.

CARRIED

6 REPORTS

7.1 CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S ACTIVITIES REPORT

It was noted that some of the overdue service requests outlined in the report would take years to sign off because they were related to strategic work.

RESOLUTION 2021/22

Moved: Cr Anne Munro

Seconded: Mayor Graham Smith

That the report be received.

CARRIED

7.2 COUNCIL FINANCIAL REPORT

Paul Numan spoke to this report. All the indicators were looking positive with not much variation from the previous month. The report exceeded his expectations.

Tim Harty updated the councillors on progress with upcoming and current infrastructure contracts. The Mayor noted it would be a challenge to get the capital programme completed. Mr Harty said \$7 million worth of contracts would be awarded by the end of this financial year.

RESOLUTION 2021/23

Moved: Cr Anne Munro

Seconded: Cr Matt Murphy

That the financial report for Mackenzie District Council to January 2021, be received.

CARRIED

7.3 PROPOSAL TO ADOPT THE MACKENZIE WASTE MINIMISATION AND MANAGEMENT PLAN TO SERVE AS THE ACTIVITY MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR SOLID WASTE

The purpose of this report was to seek approval to utilise the Mackenzie Waste Management and Minimisation Plan (WMMP) to serve as the Council's Activity Management Plan (AMP) for Solid Waste. Tim Harty explained that the WMMP contained all of the information required in the AMP and it was important not to duplicate effort.

RESOLUTION 2021/24

Moved: Cr Murray Cox

Seconded: Cr Stuart Barwood

1. That the report be received.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION 2021/25

Moved: Cr Anne Munro

Seconded: Cr Emily Bradbury

2. That the Mackenzie Waste Management and Minimisation Plan serves as the Council's Activity Management Plan for Solid Waste.

CARRIED

7.4 ESTABLISHMENT OF STEERING GROUP FOR THE DISTRICT PLAN AND THREE WATERS REFORM

The purpose of this report was to seek Council approval to establish a Steering Group to provide directional oversight to the District Plan Review and 3 Waters Reform strategic projects.

Planning manager Aaron Hakkaart joined the meeting and explained the need for a steering group for these two key projects. The suggestion was that the group consist of two elected members, two staff members and one runanga representative.

The group would exist for a finite period, which was the time to complete the two projects. Mr Harty suggested a fortnightly catch up.

The chief executive said this was a steering group, not a committee, and would feed into the Strategy Committee. It would not have a terms of reference and would not make decisions. The intention was to give staff comfort regarding direction.

Councillors asked if this would take extra time out of people's days and create more report writing. Mr Hakkaart said the plan was for it to be an informal meeting that would not require written reports before each meeting.

Cr Leslie was attending by Zoom and was asked for his view, as chairman of the Strategy Committee. He was supportive of establishing the new group.

Discussion took place on which councillors would be members of the group. Cr Leslie and Cr Munro were appointed.

RESOLUTION 2021/26

Moved: Cr Murray Cox

Seconded: Cr Stuart Barwood

1. That the report be received, and that,

CARRIED**RESOLUTION 2021/27**

Moved: Cr Matt Murphy

Seconded: Cr Emily Bradbury

2. Council establish a Steering Group, as outlined within this report, to provide direction to the District Plan Review and 3 Waters Reform Projects, and further that,
3. Council appoints Cr Leslie and Cr Munro to the Steering Group.

CARRIED**7.5 CUSTOMER SERVICES CHARTER**

The purpose of this report was to present the Mackenzie District Council Customer Services Charter for adoption. The Charter outlined the Mackenzie District Council's service commitment to the community and district.

Paul Numan thanked the councillors and staff for feedback in the drafting of this charter. It would be turned into an A5 brochure which would be made available to the public. Councillors noted it was important to get the team on board and "walking the talk".

The chief executive suggested removing elected members from the charter, but they agreed to remain included in the document.

RESOLUTION 2021/28

Moved: Cr Murray Cox

Seconded: Cr Matt Murphy

1. That the report be received and that,

CARRIED**RESOLUTION 2021/29**

Moved: Cr Anne Munro

Seconded: Cr Matt Murphy

2. The attached Customer Services Charter be adopted by Council.

CARRIED

7.6 LAND STRATEGY

The purpose of this report was to present the Mackenzie District Council Land Strategy for adoption. The strategy document outlines the Mackenzie District Council's vision with regards to each of the areas Council interacts with land across the district.

Tim Mulcock introduced this document and its purpose within the organisation. The adoption of this document would not lift the current land sale moratorium, which would require another process. This was a useful document to communicate to the community council's current attitude to land in the district.

RESOLUTION 2021/30

Moved: Cr Stuart Barwood

Seconded: Mayor Graham Smith

1. That the report be received and the Land Strategy adopted by Council.

CARRIED

7.7 REPRESENTATION REVIEW - INITIAL PROPOSAL FOR FORMAL CONSULTATION

The purpose of this report was to ask Council to decide on the initial proposal for elected representation that will be advertised as the first step of the formal consultation process.

Discussion focussed on the benefits and disadvantages of creating a third ward.

Cr Leslie said option 2 had a disadvantage. Creating a third ward with one councillor created a situation where if there was a tied decision then one councillor made a decision for the whole district.

Cr Murphy said there was also the possibility that councillors from outside Tekapo would over rule the single Tekapo councillor and make decisions for Tekapo.

The suggestion to reduce the number of councillors was rejected after considering the current workload of each councillor.

The governance advisor was asked to include information on the website about why a reduction in councillors was not considered, and also to explain that councillor remuneration came from a pool, therefore adding another councillor would not increase the cost to ratepayers.

RESOLUTION 2021/31

Moved: Cr Emily Bradbury

Seconded: Cr Anne Munro

1. That the report be received.

CARRIED**RESOLUTION 2021/32**

Moved: Cr Matt Murphy

Seconded: Cr Murray Cox

2. That Council instructs staff to prepare an initial proposal for consultation that includes the following changes to council representation:

Option 2 – CREATE A THIRD WARD AND ONE EXTRA COUNCILLOR POSITION FOR THAT WARD

Increase the number of councillors to seven. Retain the current ward boundaries and add a new boundary in the west to introduce a third ward named Tekapo Ward, with the seventh councillor representing Tekapo.

CARRIED

Cr Leslie asked for his vote against to be recorded

RESOLUTION 2021/33

Moved: Cr Stuart Barwood

Seconded: Cr Matt Murphy

3. That Council instructs staff to prepare an initial proposal for consultation that includes the following changes to community board representation:

OPTION 2 – FULLY EXPAND COMMUNITY BOARD BOUNDARIES

Use the same boundaries for both the three wards and the three community board areas.

CARRIED**RESOLUTION 2021/34**

Moved: Cr Stuart Barwood

Seconded: Cr Matt Murphy

4. That Council delegates to the Mayor and chief executive the ability to sign-off the advertisement that outlines the initial proposal.

5. That the advertisement be published within 14 days of this meeting, in line with statutory requirements.

CARRIED

The meeting adjourned for morning tea at 11.00am and reconvened at 11.18am.

**7.8 INFOMETRICS MACKENZIE DISTRICT QUARTERLY ECONOMIC REPORT - DEC 2020
MONTHLY REPORT FROM SOUTH CANTERBURY CHAMBER OF COMMERCE - DEC 2020, JAN AND
FEB 2021**

The Mayor read out the main points from the report. It was noted that the unemployment figures did not always reflect the true situation. There had been a significant rise in the number of females and Maori people not working. Interest rates were also expected to rise.

RESOLUTION 2021/35

Moved: Cr Matt Murphy

Seconded: Cr Murray Cox

That the information be noted.

CARRIED**7.9 PROGRESS REPORTS FROM WATER ZONE COMMITTEES**

The Mayor welcomed Upper Waitaki Zone Water Management Committee chairman Simon Cameron to the meeting and invited him to address Council. Mr Cameron said the committee had been going for 10 years and had a varied membership. He felt they had achieved quite a bit. He was concerned about the three waters programme and whether it would throw a spanner in the works when they had managed to get locals working together. He raised the issue of fenced rivers being overtaken by weeds and the need to manage these, and the fact that farmers were negative about fresh water requirements. The Mayor thanked him for his work.

Lucy Millar, chair of the Opihi, Temuka, Orari, Pareora Zone Water Management Committee was then invited to speak. She said the committee lost three members last year which was challenging, and it was focussing on implementing the zone implementation plan. The Immediate Steps funding programme had been successful.

RESOLUTION 2021/36

Moved: Cr Anne Munro

Seconded: Cr Emily Bradbury

That the reports from the Upper Waitaki and OTOP water zone committees be received.

CARRIED**7 COMMUNITY BOARD RECOMMENDATIONS****8.1 MINUTES OF TWIZEL COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING - 25 JANUARY 2021****RESOLUTION 2021/37**

Moved: Cr Murray Cox

Seconded: Cr Stuart Barwood

That the Minutes of the Twizel Community Board Meeting held on Monday 25 January 2021 be received.

That Council notes the following resolutions passed by the Twizel Community Board:

1. That the Twizel Community Board supports a community engagement process to determine the future of the Twizel Youth Centre.

2. That the Twizel Community Board supports "Option 3.3-Display Only" in the Xyst report, with a small, purpose-built fence and signage.

CARRIED**8.2 MINUTES OF TEKAPO COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING - 10 FEBRUARY 2021****RESOLUTION 2021/38**

Moved: Cr Murray Cox

Seconded: Cr Stuart Barwood

That the Minutes of the Tekapo Community Board Meeting held on Wednesday 10 February 2021 be received.

That Council notes the following resolutions passed by the Tekapo Community Board:

1. That the Tekapo Community Board approves a grant of \$150 to Plant Based Potluck to pay half the costs of hall hire for the next three months, and suggests charging a gold coin donation at the door.

CARRIED**8.3 MINUTES OF FAIRLIE COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING - 28 JANUARY 2021****RESOLUTION 2021/39**

Moved: Cr Murray Cox

Seconded: Cr Stuart Barwood

That the Minutes of the Fairlie Community Board Meeting held on Thursday 28 January 2021 be received.

That Council notes the following resolutions passed by the Fairlie Community Board:

1. That That the Fairlie Community Board instructs staff to fund the cost of tumble mats for the Mackenzie Community Centre from the Mackenzie Community Centre Fittings and Furniture budget.
2. That the Fairlie Community Board agrees in principle with a memorial wall being established at the Fairlie Cemetery and grants up to \$1000 from the Township Projects Budget to fund concept designs, and asks council staff to work with the working party to ensure the project is successful.

CARRIED

9 CONFIRM COUNCIL MINUTES**9.1 MINUTES OF COUNCIL MEETING - 9 FEBRUARY 2021****RESOLUTION 2021/40**

Moved: Cr Murray Cox

Seconded: Cr Stuart Barwood

That the Minutes of the Council Meeting held on Tuesday 9 February 2021 be received and confirmed as an accurate record of the meeting.

CARRIED**9.2 MINUTES OF COUNCIL MEETING - 23 FEBRUARY 2021****RESOLUTION 2021/41**

Moved: Cr Murray Cox

Seconded: Cr Stuart Barwood

That the Minutes of the Council Meeting held on Tuesday 23 February 2021 be received and confirmed as an accurate record of the meeting.

CARRIED**8 PUBLIC EXCLUDED****RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC****RESOLUTION 2021/42**

Moved: Cr Anne Munro

Seconded: Cr Emily Bradbury

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

| General subject of each matter to be considered | Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter | Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution |
|---|---|---|
| 10.1 - Resourcing - Unbudgeted positions | s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for |

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

16 March 2021

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| | (including commercial and industrial negotiations) s7(2)(f)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to allow free and frank expression of opinions by or between or to members or officers or employees of any local authority | which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |
| 10.2 - Proposal and Procurement Plan for the Preliminary Design of the Fairlie Water Treatment Plant | s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) s7(2)(f)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to allow free and frank expression of opinions by or between or to members or officers or employees of any local authority | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |
| 10.3 - Contract Variation - Open Spaces Maintenance Support | s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |
| 10.4 - Minutes of Public Excluded Council Meeting - 9 February 2021 | s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |
| 10.5 - Minutes of Public Excluded Council Meeting - 23 February 2021 | s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |

Ordinary Council Meeting Minutes

16 March 2021

| | | |
|----------------|---|--|
| | <p>person who supplied or who is the subject of the information</p> <p>s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</p> | |
| CARRIED | | |

RESOLUTION 2021/43

Moved: Cr Anne Munro

Seconded: Cr Emily Bradbury

That Council moves out of Closed Meeting into Open Meeting.

CARRIED

The Mayor showed copies of the IANZ accreditation certificates and thanked staff for their work on this fantastic result. The councillors also asked to pass on their thanks to staff.

The Meeting closed at 1.25pm.

The minutes of this meeting were confirmed at the Ordinary Council Meeting held

.....
CHAIRPERSON

9 PUBLIC EXCLUDED**RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC****RECOMMENDATION**

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

| General subject of each matter to be considered | Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter | Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution |
|---|--|--|
| 9.1 - Downlands Water Scheme Proposal | s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |
| 9.2 - Mayors Taskforce for Jobs Funding Application - Round Two | s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |
| 9.3 - Approval to Procure Term Assurance Services | s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |
| 9.4 - Procurement Policy Exemption for Takapo/Tekapo WWTP Planning | s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| | enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities | |
| 9.5 - Minutes of Public Excluded Audit and Risk Committee Meeting - 16 March 2021 | s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |
| 9.6 - Minutes of Public Excluded Planning and Regulations Committee Meeting - 2 March 2021 | s7(2)(g) - the withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |
| 9.7 - Minutes of Public Excluded Council Meeting - 16 March 2021 | <p>s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities</p> <p>s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</p> | s48(1)(a)(i) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7 |